

Usage Guideline

Corporate Action Instruction seev.033.001.13

DTCC - US - CA - EDS Instruction Processing - SR 2025

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX seev.033.001.13**. You can also consult [this information online](#).

Published by DTCC - Corporate Action Transformation and generated by [MyStandards](#).

18 March 2025

Table of Contents

Message Functionality	3
1 Restriction summary	4
2 Structure	6
3 ISO 20022 Rules	9
4 Guidelines	10
5 Message Building Blocks	11
6 Message Components	19
7 Message Datatypes	150
Legal Notices	238

Message Functionality

Overview

Used to notify DTCC of an election. Elections cannot be modified only withdrawn and submitted again. Elections will be processed in accumulating manner, meaning if a an additional election is sent then it is added to elected balance.

Collection Description

Outline

The DTCC - US - CA - EDS Instruction Processing - SR 2025 / Corporate Action Instruction seev.033.001.13 message is composed of 12 building blocks

- a. ChangeInstructionIndicator
Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.
- b. CancelledInstructionIdentification
Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.
- c. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification
Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.
- d. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- e. EventsLinkage
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- f. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- g. AccountDetails
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- h. BeneficialOwnerDetails
Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.
- i. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- j. ProtectInstruction
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- k. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.
- l. SupplementaryData
Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

1 Restriction summary

This Usage Guideline restricts the seev.033.001.13 message.

Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	13, 13, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 21, 22, 41, 47, 47, 47, 51, 51, 52, 52, 52, 53, 53, 55, 56, 58, 59, 59, 60, 61, 61, 63, 64, 64, 70, 71, 71, 71, 72, 72, 72, 72, 73, 73, 73, 74, 74, 74, 74, 75, 75, 76, 76, 85, 85, 89, 89, 97, 103, 104, 108, 108, 120, 132, 133, 134, 144, 145, 145, 146, 146, 149, 157, 157, 158, 158, 158, 159, 159, 161, 161, 161, 161, 162, 163, 163, 163, 164, 164, 164, 164, 165, 166, 166, 168, 169, 169, 170, 170, 171, 172, 173, 173, 175, 175, 175, 175, 176, 176, 177, 177, 177, 178, 178, 178, 178, 179, 180, 180, 180, 181, 182, 190, 190, 190, 190, 192, 193, 193, 194, 194, 195, 195, 195, 196, 196, 196, 197, 197, 198, 200, 200
Make mandatory	n.a.
Reduce Multiplicity	146
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	11, 11, 12, 12, 14, 17, 42, 43, 43, 49, 50, 50, 53, 54, 62, 62, 80, 84, 98, 98, 142, 142, 146, 167, 171, 197, 224
Conditional rules	n.a.
Formal rules	n.a.
Fixed values	n.a.
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	20, 42, 43, 44, 48, 50, 50, 52, 54, 70, 107, 108, 158, 159, 160, 160, 162, 162, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 169, 170, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 176, 177, 179, 179, 181, 181, 191, 192, 193, 193, 194, 194, 195, 196, 198, 198, 199, 200
Annotations	n.a.
Changed datatypes	20, 20, 24, 25, 25, 25, 25, 26, 27, 27, 38, 39, 42, 43, 45, 46, 46, 47, 47, 47, 48, 56, 64, 64, 66, 67, 77, 77, 77, 77, 77, 77, 77, 77, 77, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 81, 81, 81, 81, 81, 81, 81,

Restriction Type	See page
	81, 81, 81, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 90, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 92, 92, 92, 92, 92, 92, 92, 92, 92, 92, 92, 93, 93, 93, 93, 93, 94, 94, 94, 95, 95, 95, 95, 95, 96, 97, 97, 98, 101, 102, 105, 105, 106, 106, 107, 107, 114, 120, 122, 122, 122, 123, 123, 123, 123, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 125, 125, 125, 125, 125, 125, 125, 125, 125, 125, 125, 125, 126, 126, 126, 126, 126, 126, 126, 126, 126, 127, 127, 127, 128, 128, 133, 134, 135, 136, 140, 144, 146, 146
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	11, 14, 20, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 52, 53, 54, 56, 69, 107, 107, 108, 159, 160, 160, 165, 165, 165, 167, 167, 168, 168, 171, 172, 174, 176, 179, 179, 181, 191, 191, 191, 191, 191, 191, 192, 192, 193, 193, 194, 194, 195, 195, 196, 197, 197, 198, 198, 199, 199, 199, 199, 200, 217

2 Structure

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	<i>CorporateActionInstructionV13</i>	<CorpActnInstr>		[1..1]		11
	ChangeInstructionIndicator	<ChngInstrInd>		[0..1]		11
	CancelledInstructionIdentification	<CancInstrId>		[0..1]		11
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		64
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		64
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification	<InstrCxlReqId>		[0..1]		12
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		64
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		64
	OtherDocumentIdentification	<OthrDocId>		[0..*]		12
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	DocumentNumber	<DocNb>		[0..1]		65
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		66
	EventsLinkage	<EvtsLkg>		[0..*]		13
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		39
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		39
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation	<CorpActnGnlInf>		[1..1]		13
	CorporateActionEventIdentification	<CorpActnEvtId>		[1..1]		42
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification	<OffclCorpActnEvtId>		[0..1]		42
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		43
	UnderlyingSecurity	<UndrlygScty>		[0..1]		44
	AccountDetails	<AcctDtls>		[1..1]		14
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		20
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet	<BlckChainAdrOrWlt>		[0..1]	 	20
	AccountOwner	<AcctOwnr>		[0..1]		21
	SafekeepingPlace	<SfkpgPlc>		[0..1]		21
	Balance	<Bal>		[0..1]		21
	BeneficialOwnerDetails	<BnfclOwnrDtls>		[0..*]		14

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OwnerIdentification	<OwnrId>		[1..1]		111
	LEIdentification	<LEId>		[0..1]		112
	AlternateIdentification	<AltrId>		[0..*]		112
	DomicileCountry	<DmclCtry>		[0..1]		112
	NonDomicileCountry	<NonDmclCtry>		[0..*]		112
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity	<OwndSciesQty>		[1..1]		113
	CertificationType	<CertfctnTp>		[0..*]		113
	WithholdingTaxRate	<WhldgTaxRate>		[0..1]		113
	CertificationBreakdown	<CertfctnBrkdwn>		[0..*]		114
	CorporateActionInstruction	<CorpActnInstr>		[1..1]		15
	OptionNumber	<OptnNb>		[1..1]		49
	OptionType	<OptnTp>		[1..1]		50
	OptionFeatures	<OptnFeatrs>		[0..1]		50
	FractionDisposition	<FrctnDspstn>		[0..1]		51
	ChangeType	<ChngTp>		[0..*]		51
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator	<ElgblForCollInd>		[0..1]		52
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator	<SlctnDealrFeeInd>		[0..1]	 	52
	CurrencyToBuy	<CcyToBuy>		[0..1]		52
	CurrencyToSell	<CcyToSell>		[0..1]		53
	CurrencyOption	<CcyOptn>		[0..1]		53
	SecurityIdentification	<SctyId>		[0..1]		53
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount	<SciesQtyOrInstAmt>		[1..1]		54
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime	<ExctnReqdDtTm>		[0..1]		54
	RateAndAmountDetails	<RateAndAmtDtls>		[0..1]		55
	PriceDetails	<PricDtls>		[0..1]		55
	ShareholderNumber	<ShrhldrNb>		[0..1]	 	56
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		56
	ProtectInstruction	<PrtctInstr>		[0..1]	 	16
	TransactionType	<TxTp>		[1..1]		127
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		127
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount	<PrtctSfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		128

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProtectDate	<PrtctDt>		[0..1]		128
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		17
	RegistrationDetails	<RegnDtls>		[0..*]		45
	PartyContactNarrative	<PtyCtctNrrtv>		[0..*]		45
	CertificationBreakdown	<CertfctnBrkdwn>		[0..*]		46
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		17
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		149
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		149

3 ISO 20022 Rules

R1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

Error handling: Undefined

R2 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

Error handling: Undefined

R3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

Error handling: Undefined

R4 OptionTypeRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

Error handling: Undefined

R5 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule ✓

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00487
- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code. It must be WTRC.

4 Guidelines

1. **ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline**

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

5 Message Building Blocks

Note

The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the DTCC - US - CA - EDS Instruction Processing - SR 2025 / Corporate Action Instruction seev.033.001.13 message definition.

Usage Guideline on Root Node

- on seev.033.001.13/
 - Market Practice Usage Rule:

Used to notify DTCC of an election. Elections cannot be modified only withdrawn and submitted again. Elections will be processed in accumulating manner, meaning if an additional election is sent then it is added to elected balance.
- on seev.033.001.13/

Synonym (DTCC): Election Instruction

5.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator

XML Tag: ChngInstrInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 237

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/ChangeInstructionIndicator
 - Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Optional field can be used when a replacement instruction will follow. DTCC will check this field, if it is populated then CancelledInstructionIdentification and InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be populated with valid Business Message Identifier of the respective messages.

5.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification

XML Tag: CancInstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

The **CancInstrId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentIdentification31__1" on page 63 for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ⬢ Ignored - ⬢ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		64
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		64

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CancelledInstructionIdentification

- Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Must be used when ChangeInstructionIndicator is set to true. DTCC will match it to the Business Message Identifier of the Instruction that was cancelled. Message rejected if not matched. Reject code UNLK.

5.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification

XML Tag: InstrCxlReqId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

The **InstrCxlReqId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentIdentification31_1](#)" on page 63 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		64
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		64

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification

- Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Must be used when ChangeInstructionIndicator is set to true. DTCC will match it to the Business Message Identifier of the Instruction Cancellation. Message rejected if not matched. Reject code UNLK.

5.4 OtherDocumentIdentification

XML Tag: OthrDocId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

The **OthrDocId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentIdentification32__1](#)" on page 64 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	DocumentNumber	<DocNb>		[0..1]		65
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		66

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/OtherDocumentIdentification) is removed.

5.5 EventsLinkage

XML Tag: EvtSLkg

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

The **EvtSLkg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionEventReference3__1](#)" on page 39 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		39
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		39

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/EventsLinkage) is removed.

5.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation

XML Tag: CorpActnGnlInf

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

The **CorpActnGnlInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionGeneralInformation180__1](#)" on page 41 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification	<CorpActnEvtId>		[1..1]		42
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification	<OffclCorpActnEvtId>		[0..1]		42
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		43
	UnderlyingSecurity	<UndrlygScty>		[0..1]		44

5.7 AccountDetails

XML Tag: AcctDtls

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

The **AcctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountAndBalance61_1](#)" on page 19 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		20
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet	<BlckChainAdrOrWllt>		[0..1]		20
	AccountOwner	<AcctOwnr>		[0..1]		21
	SafekeepingPlace	<SfkpgPlc>		[0..1]		21
	Balance	<Bal>		[0..1]		21

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails](#)
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Must be DTCC assigned Participant number. No padding with zeroes. If participant number is 1 then 1, if 35 then 35. Field is validated, if fails reject code SAFE.
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Participant Details

5.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails

XML Tag: BnfclOwnrDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

The **BnfclOwnrDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification313__1](#)" on [page 111](#) for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OwnerIdentification	<OwnrId>		[1..1]		111
	LEIIdentification	<LEIId>		[0..1]		112
	AlternatIdentification	<AltrnId>		[0..*]		112
	DomicileCountry	<DmclCtry>		[0..1]		112
	NonDomicileCountry	<NonDmclCtry>		[0..*]		112
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity	<OwndScitiesQty>		[1..1]		113
	CertificationType	<CertfctnTp>		[0..*]		113
	WithholdingTaxRate	<WhldgTaxRate>		[0..1]		113
	CertificationBreakdown	<CertfctnBrkdwn>		[0..*]		114

Usage Guideline details

- This element(see [v.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails](#)) is removed.

5.9 CorporateActionInstruction

XML Tag: CorpActnInstr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

The **CorpActnInstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionOption237__1](#)" on [page 48](#) for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OptionNumber	<OptnNb>		[1..1]		49
	OptionType	<OptnTp>		[1..1]		50
	OptionFeatures	<OptnFeatrs>		[0..1]		50
	FractionDisposition	<FrctnDspstn>		[0..1]		51

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChangeType	<ChngTp>		[0..*]	🚫	51
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator	<ElgblForCollnd>		[0..1]	🚫	52
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator	<SlctnDealrFeeInd>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	52
	CurrencyToBuy	<CcyToBuy>		[0..1]	🚫	52
	CurrencyToSell	<CcyToSell>		[0..1]	🚫	53
	CurrencyOption	<CcyOptn>		[0..1]	⚠️	53
	SecurityIdentification	<Sctyld>		[0..1]	⚠️	53
	SecuritiesQuantityOrIn-structedAmount	<SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>		[1..1]		54
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime	<ExctnReqdDtTm>		[0..1]	🚫	54
	RateAndAmountDetails	<RateAndAmtDtls>		[0..1]		55
	PriceDetails	<PricDtls>		[0..1]		55
	ShareholderNumber	<ShrhldrNb>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	56
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		56

5.10 ProtectInstruction

XML Tag: PrtctInstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

The **PrtctInstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProtectInstruction1_1](#)" on page 127 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠️ Ignored - ⚠️ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionType	<TxTp>		[1..1]		127
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]	⚠️	127
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount	<PrtctSfkpgAcct>		[0..1]	⚠️	128
	ProtectDate	<PrtctDt>		[0..1]		128

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/ProtectInstruction) is removed.
- on seev.033.001.13/ProtectInstruction

– **Annotation:** (empty)

5.11 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

The **AddtlInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionNarrative30_1](#)" on page 45 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RegistrationDetails	<RegnDtls>		[0..*]		45
	PartyContactNarrative	<PtyCtctNrrtv>		[0..*]		45
	CertificationBreakdown	<CertfctnBrkdw>		[0..*]		46

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.033.001.13/AdditionalInformation](#)) is removed.

5.12 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 148 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		149
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		149

Usage Guideline details

- on [see v.033.001.13/SupplementaryData](#)
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Used to incorporate DTCC extensions: corporate action instruction extension schema.

6 Message Components

Note The following chapter identifies the message components.

6.1 AccountAndBalance61__1

Definition: Provides account and balance information.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		20
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet	<BlckChainAdrOrWllt>		[0..1]	 	20
	AccountOwner	<AcctOwnr>		[0..1]		21
	SafekeepingPlace	<SfkpgPlc>		[0..1]		21
	Balance	<Bal>		[0..1]		21

Rules

R22 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

Error handling: Undefined

R23 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule ✓

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Warning
- *Error Code:* X00552
- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet. Only one of both must be present.

R24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule ✓

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00567
- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet. Only one of both must be present.

R25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule ✓

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00568
- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet. Only one of both must be present.

Used in element(s)

"AccountDetails" on page 14

6.1.1 SafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: SfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 232

Usage Guideline details

- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/SafekeepingAccount**
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax35Text on page 232
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/SafekeepingAccount**
Synonym (DTCC): Participant Number
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/SafekeepingAccount**
Comment:
DTCC assigned internal participant identification number.

6.1.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet

XML Tag: BkchainAdrOrWllet

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/BlockchainAddressOrWallet) is removed.**
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/BlockchainAddressOrWallet**
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax140Text on page 230

6.1.3 AccountOwner

XML Tag: AcctOwnr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

The **AcctOwnr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification127Choice__1" on page 108 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>	{Or	[1..1]		109
	ProprietaryIdentification	<PrtryId>	Or}	[1..1]		109

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/AccountOwner) is removed.

6.1.4 SafekeepingPlace

XML Tag: SfkpgPlc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

The **SfkpgPlc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SafekeepingPlaceFor-mat42Choice__1" on page 137 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>	{Or	[1..1]		138
	Country	<Ctry>	Or	[1..1]		138
	DigitalLedgerIdentification	<DgtrlDgrld>	Or	[1..1]		138
	TypeAndIdentification	<TpAndId>	Or	[1..1]		139
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		139

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/SafekeepingPlace) is removed.

6.1.5 Balance

XML Tag: Bal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

The **Bal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CorporateActionBalanceDetails42__1" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance	<TtlElgblBal>		[0..1]		32
	BlockedBalance	<BlckdBal>		[0..1]		32
	BorrowedBalance	<BrrwdBal>		[0..1]		33
	CollateralInBalance	<CollInBal>		[0..1]		33
	CollateralOutBalance	<CollOutBal>		[0..1]		33
	OnLoanBalance	<OnLnBal>		[0..1]		34
	PendingDeliveryBalance	<PdgDlvryBal>		[0..*]		34
	PendingReceiptBalance	<PdgRctBal>		[0..*]		34
	OutForRegistrationBalance	<OutForRegnBal>		[0..1]		35
	SettlementPositionBalance	<SttlmPosBal>		[0..1]		35
	StreetPositionBalance	<StrtPosBal>		[0..1]		36
	TradeDatePositionBalance	<TradDtPosBal>		[0..1]		36
	InTransshipmentBalance	<InTrnsShipmntBal>		[0..1]		36
	RegisteredBalance	<RegdBal>		[0..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance) is removed.

6.2 AlternatePartyIdentification7__1

Definition: Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IdentificationType	<IdTp>		[1..1]		23
	Country	<Ctry>		[1..1]		23

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AlternateIdentification	<AltrnId>		[1..1]		23

Used in element(s)

"IndividualOwnerIdentification" on page 110

6.2.1 IdentificationType

XML Tag: IdTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

The **IdTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "IdentificationType42Choice__1" on page 98 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		98

6.2.2 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 202

6.2.3 AlternateIdentification

XML Tag: AltrnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 216

6.3 AlternatePartyIdentification7__2

Definition: Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IdentificationType	<IdTp>		[1..1]		24
	Country	<Ctry>		[1..1]		24
	AlternatIdentification	<AltrnId>		[1..1]		24

Used in element(s)

"AlternatIdentification" on page 112

6.3.1 IdentificationType

XML Tag: IdTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

The **IdTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "IdentificationType42Choice__1" on page 98 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		98

6.3.2 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 202

6.3.3 AlternatIdentification

XML Tag: AltrnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/AlternatIdentification/AlternatIdentification
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax30Text on page 231

6.4 AmountPrice3__1

Definition: Price expressed as an amount.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmountPriceType	<AmtPricTp>		[1..1]		25
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		25

Used in element(s)

"AmountPrice" on page 117, "AmountPrice" on page 118

6.4.1 AmountPriceType

XML Tag: AmtPricTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 152

6.4.2 PriceValue

XML Tag: PricVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 227

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct/AmountPrice/PriceValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 227](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct/AmountPrice/PriceValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 227](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/IndicativeOrMarketPrice/IndicativePrice/AmountPrice/PriceValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 227](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/IndicativeOrMarketPrice/MarketPrice/AmountPrice/PriceValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 227](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/IssuePrice/AmountPrice/PriceValue

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 227](#)

6.5 AmountPricePerAmount2__1

Definition: Specifies a ratio: Amount price per amount.

Example:

ISIN US629377AS17. Repurchase USD1087.17 cash for every USD1000 stock (NRG Energy Inc 8% Senior Notes 15/12/13).

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmountPriceType	<AmtPricTp>		[1..1]		26
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		26
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		26

Used in element(s)

"AmountPricePerAmount" on page 119

6.5.1 AmountPriceType

XML Tag: AmtPricTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 152

6.5.2 PriceValue

XML Tag: PricVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 227

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPriceReceivedPer-Product/AmountPricePerAmount/PriceValue](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 227](#)

6.5.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 227](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPriceReceivedPer-Product/AmountPricePerAmount/Amount](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 227](#)

6.6 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10__1

Definition: Specifies a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmountPriceType	<AmtPricTp>		[1..1]		27
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		27
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	<FinInstrmQty>		[1..1]		28

Used in element(s)

["AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity" on page 119](#)

6.6.1 AmountPriceType

XML Tag: AmtPricTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: ["AmountPriceType1Code" on page 152](#)

6.6.2 PriceValue

XML Tag: PricVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 227](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPriceReceivedPer-Product/AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity/PriceValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#) on page 227

6.6.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity

XML Tag: FinInstrmQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

The **FinInstrmQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1](#)" on page 76 for details)

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ❖ Ignored - ❖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	77
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	81
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	85
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		88

6.7 BalanceFormat11Choice__1

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ❖ Ignored - ❖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

Used in element(s)

"BlockedBalance" on page 32, "BorrowedBalance" on page 33, "CollateralInBalance" on page 33, "CollateralOutBalance" on page 33, "InTransshipmentBalance" on page 36, "On-LoanBalance" on page 34, "OutForRegistrationBalance" on page 35, "PendingDeliveryBalance" on page 34, "PendingReceiptBalance" on page 34, "RegisteredBalance" on page 37, "SettlementPositionBalance" on page 35, "StreetPositionBalance" on page 36, "TradeDatePositionBalance" on page 36

6.7.1 Balance

XML Tag: Bal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

The **Bal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat11__1](#)" on [page 147](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		148
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>		[1..1]		148

6.7.2 EligibleBalance

XML Tag: ElgblBal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

The **ElgblBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on [page 146](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		147
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		147

6.7.3 NotEligibleBalance

XML Tag: NotElgblBal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

The **NotElgblBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on [page 146](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		147
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		147

6.8 BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		30
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		30

Used in element(s)

"CertificationType" on page 113

6.8.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code" on page 154

6.8.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		92

6.9 ClassificationType32Choice__1

Definition: Choice of format for the classification.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument	<ClssfctnFinInstrm>	{Or	[1..1]		31
	AlternateClassification	<AltrnClssfctn>	Or}	[1..1]		31

Used in element(s)

"ClassificationType" on page 71

6.9.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument

XML Tag: ClssfctnFinInstrm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 155

6.9.2 AlternateClassification

XML Tag: AltrnClssfctn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

The **AltrnClssfctn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification36__1](#)" on page 93 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		93
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		94
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		94

6.10 CorporateActionBalanceDetails42__1

Definition: Eligible and not eligible balance of securities for a corporate action event.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance	<TtlElgblBal>		[0..1]		32
	BlockedBalance	<BlckdBal>		[0..1]		32
	BorrowedBalance	<BrrwdBal>		[0..1]		33
	CollateralInBalance	<CollInBal>		[0..1]		33
	CollateralOutBalance	<CollOutBal>		[0..1]		33
	OnLoanBalance	<OnLnBal>		[0..1]		34
	PendingDeliveryBalance	<PdgDlrvyBal>		[0..*]		34
	PendingReceiptBalance	<PdgRctBal>		[0..*]		34

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OutForRegistrationBalance	<OutForRegnBal>		[0..1]		35
	SettlementPositionBalance	<SttlmPosBal>		[0..1]		35
	StreetPositionBalance	<StrtPosBal>		[0..1]		36
	TradeDatePositionBalance	<TradDtPosBal>		[0..1]		36
	InTransshipmentBalance	<InTrnsShipmntBal>		[0..1]		36
	RegisteredBalance	<RegdBal>		[0..1]		37

Used in element(s)

"Balance" on page 21

6.10.1 TotalEligibleBalance

XML Tag: TtlElgblBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

The **TtlElgblBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Quantity49Choice__1](#)" on page 129 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>	{Or	[1..1]		130
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]		130

6.10.2 BlockedBalance

XML Tag: BlckdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

The **BlckdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.3 BorrowedBalance

XML Tag: BrrwdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

The **BrrwdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.4 CollateralInBalance

XML Tag: CollInBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

The **CollInBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.5 CollateralOutBalance

XML Tag: CollOutBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

The **CollOutBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.6 OnLoanBalance

XML Tag: OnLnBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

The **OnLnBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.7 PendingDeliveryBalance

XML Tag: PdgDlvryBal

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

The **PdgDlvryBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.8 PendingReceiptBalance

XML Tag: PdgRctBal

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

The **PdgRctBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.9 OutForRegistrationBalance

XML Tag: OutForRegnBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

The **OutForRegnBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.10 SettlementPositionBalance

XML Tag: SttlmPosBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

The **SttlmPosBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.11 StreetPositionBalance

XML Tag: StrtPosBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

The **StrtPosBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.12 TradeDatePositionBalance

XML Tag: TradDtPosBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

The **TradDtPosBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.13 InTransshipmentBalance

XML Tag: InTrnsShipmntBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

The **InTrnsShipmntBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.10.14 RegisteredBalance

XML Tag: RegdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

The **RegdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 28 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		28
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		29
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		29

6.11 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		37
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		38

Used in element(s)

["ChangeType"](#) on page 51

6.11.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionChangeType2Code](#)" on page 155

6.11.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		92

6.12 CorporateActionEventReference3Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a corporate action identification or a corporate action official identification.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	LinkedOfficialCorporateAction-EventIdentification	<LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	{Or	[1..1]		38
	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification	<LkdCorpActnId>	Or}	[1..1]		39

Used in element(s)

"EventIdentification" on page 39

6.12.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification

XML Tag: LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/EventsLinkage/EventIdentification/LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification
- Type changed to:** RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 230

6.12.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification

XML Tag: LkdCorpActnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 230](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/EventsLinkage/EventIdentification/LinkedCorporateActionIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 230](#)

6.13 CorporateActionEventReference3__1

Definition: Identification of a linked corporate action event.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		39
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		39

Used in element(s)

["EventsLinkage" on page 13](#)

6.13.1 EventIdentification

XML Tag: EvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the linked corporate action event.

The **EvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CorporateActionEventReference3Choice__1" on page 38](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	LinkedOfficialCorporateAction-EventIdentification	<LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	{Or	[1..1]		38
	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification	<LkdCorpActnId>	Or}	[1..1]		39

6.13.2 LinkageType

XML Tag: LkgTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.

The **LkgTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProcessingPosition7Choice__1](#)" on [page 120](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		120
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		121

6.14 CorporateActionEventType112Choice__1

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		40
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		41

Rules

R13 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"EventType" on [page 43](#)

6.14.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType40Code" on page 157

6.14.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90 for details)

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ❖ Ignored - ❖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	92

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Proprietary) is removed.

6.15 CorporateActionGeneralInformation180__1

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ❖ Ignored - ❖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification	<CorpActnEvtId>		[1..1]	⚠	42
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification	<OffclCorpActnEvtId>		[0..1]	⚠	42
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]	⚠	43
	UnderlyingSecurity	<UndrlygScty>		[0..1]	⚠	44

Rules

R11 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

Error handling: Undefined

R12 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["CorporateActionGeneralInformation" on page 13](#)

6.15.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification

XML Tag: CorpActnEvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 230](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 230](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
– **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Required. Must match as in original CANO. If not matched rejected with code EVNM.
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Synonym (DTCC): CA ID
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Comment:
DTC unique identifier of the corporate action event.

6.15.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification

XML Tag: OffclCorpActnEvtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 230
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification
 – **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**
 Optional field in ISO schema. Required as mandatory by DTCC. Must match as in original CAIN. If not matched rejected with code EVNM.
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification
Synonym (DTCC): Official Reference CA ID
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification
Comment:
 Official corporate action unique identifier.

6.15.3 EventType

XML Tag: EvtTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

The **EvtTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CorporateActionEventType112Choice__1" on page 40 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		40
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		41

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType
 – **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**
 Required. Must match as in original CANO. If not matched rejected with code OTHR with "Incorrect Event Type" in AdditionalReasonInformation.

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Event Type

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType](#)

Comment:

Type of corporate action event. (e.g., Exchange Offer, Final Paydown).

6.15.4 UnderlyingSecurity

XML Tag: UndrlygScty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

The **UndrlygScty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstrumentAttributes132_1](#)" on page 68 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]		69
	PlaceOfListing	<PlcOfListg>		[0..1]		70
	DayCountBasis	<DayCntBsis>		[0..1]		70
	ClassificationType	<ClssfctnTp>		[0..1]		71
	DenominationCurrency	<DnmtnCcy>		[0..1]		71
	NextCouponDate	<NxtCpnDt>		[0..1]		71
	ExpiryDate	<XpryDt>		[0..1]		72
	FloatingRateFixingDate	<FltgRateFxdDt>		[0..1]		72
	MaturityDate	<MtrtyDt>		[0..1]		72
	IssueDate	<IsseDt>		[0..1]		72
	NextCallableDate	<NxtClblDt>		[0..1]		73
	PutableDate	<PutblDt>		[0..1]		73
	DatedDate	<DtdDt>		[0..1]		73
	ConversionDate	<ConvsDt>		[0..1]		74
	PreviousFactor	<PrvsFctr>		[0..1]		74
	NextFactor	<NxtFctr>		[0..1]		74
	InterestRate	<IntrstRate>		[0..1]		75
	NextInterestRate	<NxtIntrstRate>		[0..1]		75
	MinimumNominalQuantity	<MinNmnlQty>		[0..1]		75

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ContractSize	<CtrctSz>		[0..1]		76

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity](#)
 - **Annotation:** (empty)

6.16 CorporateActionNarrative30__1

Definition: Provides additional information such as the registration details.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RegistrationDetails	<RegnDtls>		[0..*]		45
	PartyContactNarrative	<PtyCtctNrrtv>		[0..*]		45
	CertificationBreakdown	<CertfctnBrkdown>		[0..*]		46

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalInformation"](#) on page 17

6.16.1 RegistrationDetails

XML Tag: RegnDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text"](#) on page 232

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AdditionalInformation/RegistrationDetails](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax350Text on page 232](#)

6.16.2 PartyContactNarrative

XML Tag: PtyCtctNrrtv

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text"](#) on page 232

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AdditionalInformation/PartyContactNarrative](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#) on page 232

6.16.3 CertificationBreakdown

XML Tag: CertfctnBrkdwn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 232](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AdditionalInformation/CertificationBreakdown](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#) on page 232

6.17 CorporateActionNarrative32__1

Definition: Provides additional information such as the information to comply with.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InformationToComplyWith	<InfToCmplyWth>		[0..*]	 	46
	DeliveryDetails	<DlvryDtls>		[0..*]	 	47
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation	<FXInstrsAddtlInf>		[0..*]	 	47
	InstructionAdditionalInformation	<InstrAddtlInf>		[0..*]		47

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalInformation" on page 56](#)

6.17.1 InformationToComplyWith

XML Tag: InfToCmplyWth

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 232](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation/InformationToComplyWith](#)) is removed.
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation/InformationToComply-With](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax350Text on page 232](#)

6.17.2 DeliveryDetails

XML Tag: DlvryDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 232](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation/DeliveryDetails](#)) is removed.
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation/DeliveryDetails](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax350Text on page 232](#)

6.17.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation

XML Tag: FXInstrsAddtlInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 232](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation/ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation](#)) is removed.
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation/ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax350Text on page 232](#)

6.17.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation

XML Tag: InstrAddtlInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 232

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation/InstructionAdditionalInformation](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax350Text on page 232](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation/InstructionAdditionalInformation](#)
 - **Annotation:** (empty)
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation/InstructionAdditionalInformation](#)
Comment:
For REORG Only

6.18 CorporateActionOption237__1

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OptionNumber	<OptnNb>		[1..1]		49
	OptionType	<OptnTp>		[1..1]		50
	OptionFeatures	<OptnFeatrs>		[0..1]		50
	FractionDisposition	<FrctnDspstn>		[0..1]		51
	ChangeType	<ChngTp>		[0..*]		51
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator	<ElgblForCollInd>		[0..1]		52
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator	<SlctnDealrFeeInd>		[0..1]		52
	CurrencyToBuy	<CcyToBuy>		[0..1]		52
	CurrencyToSell	<CcyToSell>		[0..1]		53
	CurrencyOption	<CcyOptn>		[0..1]		53
	SecurityIdentification	<Sctyld>		[0..1]		53
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount	<SctiesQtyOrInstAmt>		[1..1]		54
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime	<ExctnReqdDtTm>		[0..1]		54
	RateAndAmountDetails	<RateAndAmtDtls>		[0..1]		55

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PriceDetails	<PricDtls>		[0..1]		55
	ShareholderNumber	<ShrhldrNb>		[0..1]	 	56
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		56

Rules

R27 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

Error handling: Undefined

R28 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"CorporateActionInstruction" on page 15

6.18.1 OptionNumber

XML Tag: OptnNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

The **OptnNb** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 103 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Number	<Nb>	{Or	[1..1]		104
	Code	<Cd>	Or}	[1..1]		104

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionNumber

- Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Required. Must match as in original CANO if not matched rejected with code OPNM.
Also validated with Option type. If not matched rejected with code NMTY.

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionNumber

Synonym (DTCC): Option Number

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionNumber](#)

Comment:

Number that uniquely identifies an option within an event.

6.18.2 OptionType

XML Tag: OptnTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

The **OptnTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionOption40Choice_1](#)" on page 57 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		57
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	57

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType](#)

– **DTCC Option Type Code Rule:**

Required by DTCC. Must match Option Type as in CANO that was sent by DTCC. If not matched, it will be rejected with the code OPTY.

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType](#)

– **DTCC Option Type Rule:**

Option types are restricted to only those option available for Distribution events elections. Other options will be made available once Reorganization Instruction will be incorporate in future releases.

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Option Type

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType](#)

Comment:

Describes the type of option associated with the event (e.g., retain, sell).

6.18.3 OptionFeatures

XML Tag: OptnFeatrs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

The **OptnFeatr**s block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice__1](#)" on page 103 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		103

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionFeatures) is removed.

6.18.4 FractionDisposition

XML Tag: FrctnDspstn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

The **FrctnDspstn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FractionDispositionType28Choice__1](#)" on page 89 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		89
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		89

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/FractionDisposition) is removed.

6.18.5 ChangeType

XML Tag: ChngTp

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of changes affecting the security form.

The **ChngTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice__1](#)" on page 37 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		37
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		38

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/ChangeType) is removed.

6.18.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator

XML Tag: ElgblForCollInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 237

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/EligibleForCollateralIndicator) is removed.

6.18.7 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator

XML Tag: SlctnDealrFeeInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 237

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator) is removed.
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator
Synonym (Solicitation Dealer Fee Flag): DTCC
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator
Comment:
For Rights Distribution Events only

6.18.8 CurrencyToBuy

XML Tag: CcyToBuy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 150](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/CurrencyToBuy](#)) is removed.

6.18.9 CurrencyToSell

XML Tag: CcyToSell

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 150](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/CurrencyToSell](#)) is removed.

6.18.10 CurrencyOption

XML Tag: CcyOptn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 150](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/CurrencyOption](#)
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Optional field. If provided will be verified against Currency Option on the original CANO. If not matched rejected with code OTHR with "Invalid Currencey Option" in AdditionalReasonInformation.
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/CurrencyOption](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Sub Event Type (Currency)

6.18.11 SecurityIdentification

XML Tag: Sctyld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

The **SctyId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecurityIdentification19__1](#)" on [page 144](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]	🚫	145
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]		145
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	146

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification](#)
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Only DTC issued contra cusip (for tender) can be mapped to this tag.
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Contra CUSIP
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification](#)

Comment:
DTC issued user CUSIP associated with the event for the purpose of segregating positions.

6.18.12 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount

XML Tag: SctiesQtyOrInstAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

The **SctiesQtyOrInstAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecuritiesQuantity-OrAmount6Choice__1](#)" on [page 143](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SecuritiesQuantity	<SctiesQty>	{Or	[1..1]		143
	InstructedAmount	<InstAmt>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫 ⚠	143

6.18.13 ExecutionRequestedDateTime

XML Tag: ExctnReqdDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

The **ExctnReqdDtTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 63 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		63
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		63

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/ExecutionRequestedDateTime) is removed.

6.18.14 RateAndAmountDetails

XML Tag: RateAndAmtDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

The **RateAndAmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateAction-Rate127__1](#)" on page 60 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProposedRate	<PropsdRate>		[0..1]	🚫	61
	OversubscriptionRate	<OvrscptRate>		[0..1]	🚫	61
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate	<ReqdWhldgTaxRate>		[0..*]	⚠	61
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate	<ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>		[0..*]	🚫	62

6.18.15 PriceDetails

XML Tag: PricDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

The **PricDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionPrice88__1](#)" on page 58 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice	<IndctvOrMktPric>		[0..1]		58
	IssuePrice	<IssePric>		[0..1]		59
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPer-Product	<GncCshPricRcvdPerPd-ct>		[0..1]		59
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct	<GncCshPricPdPerPdct>		[0..1]		60

6.18.16 ShareholderNumber

XML Tag: ShrhldrNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax25Text" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/ShareholderNumber) is removed.
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/ShareholderNumber
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax25Text on page 230](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/ShareholderNumber
– Annotation: (empty)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/ShareholderNumber
Synonym (DTCC): Allocation Code

6.18.17 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

The **AddtlInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CorporateActionNarrative32__1" on page 46 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InformationToComplyWith	<InfToCmplyWth>		[0..*]	 	46
	DeliveryDetails	<DlvryDtls>		[0..*]	 	47

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation	<FXInstrsAddtlInf>		[0..*]	 	47
	InstructionAdditionalInformation	<InstrAddtlInf>		[0..*]		47

6.19 CorporateActionOption40Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		57
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		57

Used in element(s)

"OptionType" on page 50

6.19.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption16Code" on page 189

6.19.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		92

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Proprietary](#)) is removed.

6.20 CorporateActionPrice88__1

Definition: Specifies prices related to a corporate action option.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice	<IndctvOrMktPric>		[0..1]		58
	IssuePrice	<IssePric>		[0..1]		59
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct	<GncCshPricRcvdPerPd-ct>		[0..1]		59
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct	<GncCshPricPdPerPdct>		[0..1]		60

Rules

R30 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"PriceDetails" on page 55

6.20.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice

XML Tag: IndctvOrMktPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

The **IndctvOrMktPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[IndicativeOrMarketPrice13Choice__1](#)" on page 99 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IndicativePrice	<IndctvPric>	{Or	[1..1]		99
	MarketPrice	<MktPric>	Or}	[1..1]		99

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/IndicativeOrMarket-Price) is removed.

6.20.2 IssuePrice

XML Tag: IssePric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of a financial instrument.

The **IssePric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PriceFormat77Choice__1](#)" on page 116 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePrice	<PctgPric>	{Or	[1..1]		117
	AmountPrice	<AmtPric>	Or}	[1..1]		117

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/IssuePrice) is removed.

6.20.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct

XML Tag: GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

The **GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PriceFormat78Choice__1](#)" on page 117 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePrice	<PctgPric>	{Or	[1..1]		118
	AmountPrice	<AmtPric>	Or	[1..1]		118
	NotSpecifiedPrice	<NotSpcfdPric>	Or	[1..1]		119
	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity	<AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	Or	[1..1]		119
	AmountPricePerAmount	<AmtPricPerAmt>	Or	[1..1]	❌	119

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IndexPoints	<IndxPts>	Or}	[1..1]		120

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct
 - Annotation: (empty)

6.20.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct

XML Tag: GncCshPricPdPerPdct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

The **GncCshPricPdPerPdct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PriceFor-mat77Choice__1" on page 116 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePrice	<PctgPric>	{Or	[1..1]		117
	AmountPrice	<AmtPric>	Or}	[1..1]		117

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPricePaid-PerProduct) is removed.

6.21 CorporateActionRate127__1

Definition: Specifies rates related to a corporate action option.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProposedRate	<PropsdRate>		[0..1]		61
	OversubscriptionRate	<OvrscptRate>		[0..1]		61
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate	<ReqdWhldgTaxRate>		[0..*]		61
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate	<ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>		[0..*]		62

Used in element(s)

"RateAndAmountDetails" on page 55

6.21.1 ProposedRate

XML Tag: PropsdRate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.

Datatype: "Percentage14Rate" on page 219

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/ProposedRate) is removed.

6.21.2 OversubscriptionRate

XML Tag: OvrsubcptRate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of allowed over-subscription.

The **OvrsubcptRate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RateAndAmountFormat59Choice_1" on page 135 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		135
	Amount	<Amt>	Or}	[1..1]		135

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/OversubscriptionRate) is removed.

6.21.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate

XML Tag: ReqdWhldgTaxRate

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

The **ReqdWhldgTaxRate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RateAndAmountFormat55Choice_1" on page 133 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		133
	Amount	<Amt>	Or	[1..1]	 	133
	RateTypeAndRate	<RateTpAndRate>	Or}	[1..1]		134

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/RequestedWithholdingTaxRate**
 - Market Practice Rule:**

Optional field. If provided will be validated. It then must match the Withholding Tax Rate on the option on the original CANO. If not matched then rejected with code OTHR with "Requested Taxation Rate mismatch" in AdditionalReasonInformation.
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/RequestedWithholdingTaxRate**
 - Coexistence Rule:**

During ISO 15022 - 20022 coexistence, Amount length must not be greater than 15, including the decimal point.

6.21.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate

XML Tag: ReqdScndLvITaxRate

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

The **ReqdScndLvITaxRate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RateAndAmountFormat55Choice__1" on page 133 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		133
	Amount	<Amt>	Or	[1..1]		133
	RateTypeAndRate	<RateTpAndRate>	Or}	[1..1]		134

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate](#)) is removed.

6.22 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		63
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		63

Used in element(s)

"[ExecutionRequestedDateTime](#)" on page 54

6.22.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 206

6.22.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 207

6.23 DocumentIdentification31__1

Definition: Identification of a document and type of link.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		64
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		64

Used in element(s)

"CancelledInstructionIdentification" on page 11, "InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification" on page 12

6.23.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CancelledInstructionIdentification/Identification
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 230](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification/Identification
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 230](#)

6.23.2 LinkageType

XML Tag: LkgTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

The **LkgTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProcessingPosition7Choice__1" on page 120 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		120
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		121

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CancelledInstructionIdentification/LinkageType) is removed.
- This element(seev.033.001.13/InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification/LinkageType) is removed.

6.24 DocumentIdentification32__1

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	DocumentNumber	<DocNb>		[0..1]		65
	LinkageType	<LkgTp>		[0..1]		66

Used in element(s)

"OtherDocumentIdentification" on page 12

6.24.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentIdentification3Choice__1" on page 66 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification	<AcctSvcrDocId>	{Or	[1..1]		66
	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification	<AcctOwnrDocId>	Or}	[1..1]		67

6.24.2 DocumentNumber

XML Tag: DocNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

The **DocNb** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentNumber5Choice__1" on page 67 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortNumber	<ShrtNb>	{Or	[1..1]		67
	LongNumber	<LngNb>	Or	[1..1]		67
	ProprietaryNumber	<PrtryNb>	Or}	[1..1]		68

6.24.3 LinkageType

XML Tag: LkgTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

The **LkgTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProcessingPosition7Choice__1" on page 120 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		120
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		121

6.25 DocumentIdentification3Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a document identification provided either by the account owner or by the account servicer.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification	<AcctSvcrDocId>	{Or	[1..1]		66
	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification	<AcctOwnrDocId>	Or}	[1..1]		67

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 65

6.25.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification

XML Tag: AcctSvcrDocId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/OtherDocumentIdentification/Identification/AccountServicerDocumentIdentification

Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 230

6.25.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification

XML Tag: AcctOwnrDocId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 230](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/OtherDocumentIdentification/Identification/AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 230](#)

6.26 DocumentNumber5Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortNumber	<ShrtNb>	{Or	[1..1]		67
	LongNumber	<LngNb>	Or	[1..1]		67
	ProprietaryNumber	<PrtryNb>	Or}	[1..1]		68

Rules

R10 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["DocumentNumber" on page 65](#)

6.26.1 ShortNumber

XML Tag: ShrtNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 203](#)

6.26.2 LongNumber

XML Tag: LngNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 206

6.26.3 ProprietaryNumber

XML Tag: PrtryNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

The **PrtryNb** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification36__1](#)" on page 93 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		93
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		94
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		94

6.27 FinancialInstrumentAttributes132__1

Definition: Description of the financial instrument.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]		69
	PlaceOfListing	<PlcOfListg>		[0..1]		70
	DayCountBasis	<DayCntBsis>		[0..1]		70
	ClassificationType	<ClssfctnTp>		[0..1]		71
	DenominationCurrency	<DnmtnCcy>		[0..1]		71
	NextCouponDate	<NxtCpnDt>		[0..1]		71
	ExpiryDate	<XpryDt>		[0..1]		72
	FloatingRateFixingDate	<FltgRateFxdt>		[0..1]		72
	MaturityDate	<MtrtyDt>		[0..1]		72
	IssueDate	<IssDt>		[0..1]		72
	NextCallableDate	<NxtCllblDt>		[0..1]		73

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PutableDate	<PutblDt>		[0..1]	🚫	73
	DatedDate	<DtdDt>		[0..1]	🚫	73
	ConversionDate	<ConvsDt>		[0..1]	🚫	74
	PreviousFactor	<PrvsFctr>		[0..1]	🚫	74
	NextFactor	<NxtFctr>		[0..1]	🚫	74
	InterestRate	<IntrstRate>		[0..1]	🚫	75
	NextInterestRate	<NxtIntrstRate>		[0..1]	🚫	75
	MinimumNominalQuantity	<MinNmnlQty>		[0..1]	🚫	75
	ContractSize	<CtrctSz>		[0..1]	🚫	76

Rules

R14 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"UnderlyingSecurity" on page 44

6.27.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstrmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial instrument.

The **FinInstrmId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecurityIdentification19_1](#)" on page 144 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]	🚫	145
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]	⚠ R[0..1]	145
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	146

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Event Security ID and Type

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification](#)

Comment:

Security identifier and type of the event issue.

6.27.2 PlaceOfListing

XML Tag: PlcOfListg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

The **PlcOfListg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[MarketIdentification3Choice__1](#)" on [page 101](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MarketIdentifierCode	<MktIdrCd>	{Or	[1..1]		101
	Description	<Desc>	Or}	[1..1]		101

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/PlaceOfListing](#)) is removed.

6.27.3 DayCountBasis

XML Tag: DayCntBsis

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

The **DayCntBsis** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice__1](#)" on [page 100](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		100
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		100

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/Day-CountBasis](#)) is removed.

6.27.4 ClassificationType

XML Tag: ClssfctnTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

The **ClssfctnTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ClassificationType32Choice__1](#)" on [page 30](#) for details)

❌ Removed - ⚡ Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument	<ClssfctnFinInstrm>	{Or	[1..1]		31
	AlternateClassification	<AltrnClssfctn>	Or}	[1..1]		31

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/ClassificationType](#)) is removed.

6.27.5 DenominationCurrency

XML Tag: DnmtnCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on [page 150](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/DenominationCurrency](#)) is removed.

6.27.6 NextCouponDate

XML Tag: NxtCpnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on [page 206](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/NextCouponDate](#)) is removed.

6.27.7 **ExpiryDate**

XML Tag: XpryDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/ExpiryDate](#)) is removed.

6.27.8 **FloatingRateFixingDate**

XML Tag: FltgRateFxdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FloatingRateFixingDate](#)) is removed.

6.27.9 **MaturityDate**

XML Tag: MtrtyDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/MaturityDate](#)) is removed.

6.27.10 **IssueDate**

XML Tag: IsseDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/Issue-Date](#)) is removed.

6.27.11 NextCallableDate

XML Tag: NxtClblDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/NextCallableDate](#)) is removed.

6.27.12 PutableDate

XML Tag: PutblDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/PutableDate](#)) is removed.

6.27.13 DatedDate

XML Tag: DtdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/Dated-Date](#)) is removed.

6.27.14 ConversionDate

XML Tag: ConvsDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/ConversionDate](#)) is removed.

6.27.15 PreviousFactor

XML Tag: PrvsFctr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: ["BaseOne14Rate" on page 153](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/PreviousFactor](#)) is removed.

6.27.16 NextFactor

XML Tag: NxtFctr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: ["BaseOne14Rate" on page 153](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/NextFactor](#)) is removed.

6.27.17 InterestRate

XML Tag: IntrstRate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

Datatype: ["Percentage14Rate" on page 219](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/InterestRate](#)) is removed.

6.27.18 NextInterestRate

XML Tag: NxtIntrstRate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

Datatype: ["Percentage14Rate" on page 219](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/NextInterestRate](#)) is removed.

6.27.19 MinimumNominalQuantity

XML Tag: MinNmnlQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

The **MinNmnlQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1" on page 76](#) for details)

❌ Removed -
 ⊗ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊗ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	77
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	81
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	85
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		88

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/MinimumNominalQuantity) is removed.

6.27.20 ContractSize

XML Tag: CtrctSz

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

The **CtrctSz** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1" on page 76 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		77
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		81
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]		85
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		88

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/ContractSize) is removed.

6.28 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		77
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		81
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	 	85
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		88

Rules

R21 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalRoundUpQuantity" on page 142](#), ["ConditionalQuantity" on page 141](#), ["ContractSize" on page 76](#), ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity" on page 28](#), ["MinimumNominalQuantity" on page 75](#), ["OwnedSecuritiesQuantity" on page 113](#), ["Quantity" on page 147](#), ["Quantity" on page 128](#), ["Quantity" on page 132](#)

6.28.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 228](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/Unit

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/Quantity-Choice/SignedQuantity/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/OwnedSecuritiesQuantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/ContractSize/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/MinimumNominalQuantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct/AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity/FinancialInstrumentQuantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/AdditionalRoundUpQuantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/ConditionalQuantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/Quantity/Unit
 - Market Practice Rule:
Used when the security is non-debt

6.28.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 229](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/Quantity-Choice/SignedQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/OwnedSecuritiesQuantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/ContractSize/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/MinimumNominalQuantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPriceReceived-PerProduct/AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity/FinancialInstrumentQuantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/AdditionalRoundUpQuantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/ConditionalQuantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount
 - Market Practice Rule:
Used when the security is debt

6.28.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 229

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/ConditionalQuantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)

- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/Quantity-Choice/SignedQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/OwnedSecuritiesQuantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/ContractSize/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/MinimumNominalQuantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct/AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity/FinancialInstrumentQuantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/AdditionalRoundUpQuantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/ConditionalQuantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)

6.28.4 DigitalTokenUnit

XML Tag: DgtlTknUnit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: ["Max30DecimalNumber" on page 215](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/ConditionalQuantity/DigitalTokenUnit](#)) is removed.
- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit](#)) is removed.

6.29 FractionDispositionType28Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		89
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		89

Used in element(s)

["FractionDisposition" on page 51](#)

6.29.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: ["FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 204](#)

6.29.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	92

6.30 GenericIdentification30__1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 💡 Ignored - 💡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	92

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 121, "Proprietary" on page 41, "Proprietary" on page 100, "Proprietary" on page 98, "Proprietary" on page 30, "Proprietary" on page 57, "Proprietary" on page 103, "Proprietary" on page 89, "Proprietary" on page 38, "Proprietary" on page 136, "Type" on page 96

6.30.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 203

6.30.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 216

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/SafekeepingPlace/Proprietary/Type/Issuer
 Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216

- on seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/AlternateIdentification/IdentificationType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/CertificationType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CancelledInstructionIdentification/LinkageType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/DayCountBasis/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/ChangeType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/FractionDisposition/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionFeatures/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/RequestedWithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/EventsLinkage/LinkageType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification/LinkageType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/OtherDocumentIdentification/LinkageType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/OwnerIdentification/IndividualOwnerIdentification/IdentificationType/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

6.30.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 216

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/SafekeepingPlace/Proprietary/Type/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/AlternateIdentification/IdentificationType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/CertificationType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/CancelledInstructionIdentification/LinkageType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/DayCountBasis/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/ChangeType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/FractionDisposition/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionFeatures/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/RequestedWithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216
- on seev.033.001.13/EventsLinkage/LinkageType/Proprietary/SchemeName

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

- on [seev.033.001.13/InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification/LinkageType/Proprietary/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

- on [seev.033.001.13/OtherDocumentIdentification/LinkageType/Proprietary/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

- on [seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/OwnerIdentification/IndividualOwnerIdentification/IdentificationType/Proprietary/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

6.31 GenericIdentification36__1

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		93
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		94
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		94

Used in element(s)

"[AlternateClassification](#)" on page 31, "[ProprietaryNumber](#)" on page 68

6.31.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/Classification-Type/AlternateClassification/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax30Text on page 231](#)

- on [seev.033.001.13/OtherDocumentIdentification/DocumentNumber/ProprietaryNumber/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax30Text on page 231](#)

6.31.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 216

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/Classification-Type/AlternateClassification/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/OtherDocumentIdentification/DocumentNumber/ProprietaryNumber/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

6.31.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 216

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/Classification-Type/AlternateClassification/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/OtherDocumentIdentification/DocumentNumber/ProprietaryNumber/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

6.32 GenericIdentification36__2

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	95
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	95
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	95

Used in element(s)

["ProprietaryIdentification" on page 109](#), ["ProprietaryIdentification" on page 110](#)

6.32.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax34Text" on page 231](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/AccountOwner/ProprietaryIdentification/Identification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax34Text on page 231](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/OwnerIdentification/ProprietaryIdentification/Identification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax34Text on page 231](#)

6.32.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 216](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/AccountOwner/ProprietaryIdentification/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/OwnerIdentification/ProprietaryIdentification/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

6.32.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 216](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/AccountOwner/ProprietaryIdentification/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

- on [seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/OwnerIdentification/ProprietaryIdentification/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

6.33 GenericIdentification78__1

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		96
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		96

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 139](#)

6.33.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		92

6.33.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 231](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/SafekeepingPlace/Proprietary/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#) on page 231

6.34 IdentificationSource3Choice__1

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		97
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		97

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 108

6.34.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code"](#) on page 204

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification/OtherIdentification/Type/Code](#)) is removed.

6.34.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINExact2Text"](#) on page 228

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Type/Proprietary](#)
- Type changed to: [RestrictedFINExact2Text](#) on page 228

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification/OtherIdentification/Type/Proprietary](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINExact2Text](#) on page 228

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Type/Proprietary](#)

– **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Used when the security identifier type is a Contra CUSIP. Populated with "XX".

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification/OtherIdentification/Type/Proprietary](#)

– **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Populated with "XX" to identify contra CUSIP.

6.35 IdentificationType42Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		98

Used in element(s)

["IdentificationType" on page 23](#), ["IdentificationType" on page 24](#)

6.35.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a code.

Datatype: ["TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 234](#)

6.35.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		92

6.36 IndicativeOrMarketPrice13Choice__1

Definition: Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IndicativePrice	<IndctvPric>	{Or	[1..1]		99
	MarketPrice	<MktPric>	Or}	[1..1]		99

Used in element(s)

"IndicativeOrMarketPrice" on page 58

6.36.1 IndicativePrice

XML Tag: IndctvPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

The **IndctvPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PriceFormat77Choice__1](#)" on page 116 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePrice	<PctgPric>	{Or	[1..1]		117
	AmountPrice	<AmtPric>	Or}	[1..1]		117

6.36.2 MarketPrice

XML Tag: MktPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

The **MktPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PriceFormat77Choice__1](#)" on page 116 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePrice	<PctgPric>	{Or	[1..1]		117
	AmountPrice	<AmtPric>	Or}	[1..1]		117

6.37 InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		100
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		100

Used in element(s)

"DayCountBasis" on page 70

6.37.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 207

6.37.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		90

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		92

6.38 MarketIdentification3Choice__1

Definition: Choice of market identification.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MarketIdentifierCode	<MktldrCd>	{Or	[1..1]		101
	Description	<Desc>	Or}	[1..1]		101

Used in element(s)

"PlaceOfListing" on page 70

6.38.1 MarketIdentifierCode

XML Tag: MktldrCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 215

6.38.2 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/PlaceOfListing/Description

Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax30Text on page 231

6.39 NameAndAddress5__1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		102
	Address	<Adr>		[0..1]		102

Used in element(s)

"NameAndAddress" on page 110

6.39.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/OwnerIdentification/NameAndAddress/Name
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax140Text on page 230

6.39.2 Address

XML Tag: Adr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

The **Adr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress1" on page 115 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		115
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..5]		115
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		116
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		116
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		116
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		116
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		116
	Country	<Ctry>		[1..1]		116

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/OwnerIdentification/NameAndAddress/Address) is removed.

6.40 OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		103

Used in element(s)

"OptionFeatures" on page 50

6.40.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "OptionFeatures12Code" on page 217

6.40.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		92

6.41 OptionNumber1Choice

Definition: Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Number	<Nb>	{Or	[1..1]		104
	Code	<Cd>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	104

Used in element(s)

"OptionNumber" on page 49

6.41.1 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 203

6.41.2 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Datatype: "OptionNumber1Code" on page 218

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionNumber/Code) is removed.

6.42 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1__1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]	⚠	105
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]	⚠	105

Used in element(s)

"OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount" on page 132

6.42.1 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 229](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount/FaceAmount](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)

6.42.2 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 229](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)

6.43 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities6__1

Definition: Signed face amount and amortised value.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		105
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		106
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		106

Used in element(s)

["OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount" on page 131](#)

6.43.1 ShortLongPosition

XML Tag: ShrtLngPos

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: ["ShortLong1Code" on page 234](#)

6.43.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 229](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount/FaceAmount](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)

6.43.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 229](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 229](#)

6.44 OtherIdentification1__1

Definition: Other accepted financial instrument's identification than ISIN.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		107
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		107

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		108

Used in element(s)

"OtherIdentification" on page 145

6.44.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Identification
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax31Text on page 231](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification/OtherIdentification/Identification
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax31Text on page 231](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Identification
Synonym (DTCC): Event Security ID
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification/OtherIdentification/Identification
Synonym (DTCC): Contra CUSIP
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Identification
Comment:
Security identification of the event security.

6.44.2 Suffix

XML Tag: Sfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 215

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Suffix) is removed.
- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification/OtherIdentification/Suffix) is removed.

6.44.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "IdentificationSource3Choice__1" on page 97 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		97
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		97

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Type
 Synonym (DTCC): Event Security ID Type
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification/Type
 Comment:
 Identifier type of the event security.

6.45 PartyIdentification127Choice__1

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>	{Or	[1..1]		109
	ProprietaryIdentification	<PrtryId>	Or}	[1..1]		109

Used in element(s)

["AccountOwner" on page 21](#)

6.45.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: ["AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 153](#)

6.45.2 ProprietaryIdentification

XML Tag: PrtryId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

The **PrtryId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification36__2" on page 94](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		95
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		95
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		95

6.46 PartyIdentification229Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>	{Or	[1..1]		110
	ProprietaryIdentification	<PrtryId>	Or	[1..1]		110
	NameAndAddress	<NmAndAdr>	Or	[1..1]		110
	IndividualOwnerIdentification	<IndvOwnrId>	Or}	[1..1]		110

Used in element(s)

["OwnerIdentification" on page 111](#)

6.46.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 153

6.46.2 ProprietaryIdentification

XML Tag: PrtryId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

The **PrtryId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification36__2" on page 94 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		95
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		95
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		95

6.46.3 NameAndAddress

XML Tag: NmAndAdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

The **NmAndAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NameAndAddress5__1" on page 101 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		102
	Address	<Adr>		[0..1]		102

6.46.4 IndividualOwnerIdentification

XML Tag: IndvOwnrId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Individual local country specific identification of the owner agreed between the account servicer and account owner.

The **IndvOwnrId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AlternatePartyIdentification7__1](#)" on page 22 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IdentificationType	<IdTp>		[1..1]		23
	Country	<Ctry>		[1..1]		23
	AlternatIdentification	<AltrnId>		[1..1]		23

6.47 PartyIdentification313__1

Definition: Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OwnerIdentification	<OwnrId>		[1..1]		111
	LEIIdentification	<LEIId>		[0..1]		112
	AlternatIdentification	<AltrnId>		[0..*]		112
	DomicileCountry	<DmclCtry>		[0..1]		112
	NonDomicileCountry	<NonDmclCtry>		[0..*]		112
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity	<OwndScitiesQty>		[1..1]		113
	CertificationType	<CertfctnTp>		[0..*]		113
	WithholdingTaxRate	<WhldgTaxRate>		[0..1]		113
	CertificationBreakdown	<CertfctnBrkdown>		[0..*]		114

Used in element(s)

"[BeneficialOwnerDetails](#)" on page 14

6.47.1 OwnerIdentification

XML Tag: OwnrId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

The **OwnrId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification229Choice__1](#)" on page 109 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>	{Or	[1..1]		110
	ProprietaryIdentification	<PrtryId>	Or	[1..1]		110
	NameAndAddress	<NmAndAdr>	Or	[1..1]		110
	IndividualOwnerIdentification	<IndvOwnrId>	Or}	[1..1]		110

6.47.2 LEIdentification

XML Tag: LEId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "LEIdentifier" on page 214

6.47.3 AlternateIdentification

XML Tag: AltrnId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

The **AltrnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AlternatePartyIdentification7__2" on page 23 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IdentificationType	<IdTp>		[1..1]		24
	Country	<Ctry>		[1..1]		24
	AlternateIdentification	<AltrnId>		[1..1]		24

6.47.4 DomicileCountry

XML Tag: DmclCtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 202

6.47.5 NonDomicileCountry

XML Tag: NonDmclCtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 202

6.47.6 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity

XML Tag: OwndSciesQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

The **OwndSciesQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1" on page 76 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	77
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	81
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	85
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		88

6.47.7 CertificationType

XML Tag: CertfctnTp

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification which is required.

The **CertfctnTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice__1" on page 29 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		30
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		30

6.47.8 WithholdingTaxRate

XML Tag: WhldgTaxRate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Requested percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

The **WhldgTaxRate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RateAndAmountFormat57Choice__1](#)" on page 134 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		134
	NotSpecifiedRate	<NotSpcdfRate>	Or	[1..1]		135
	Amount	<Amt>	Or}	[1..1]		135

6.47.9 CertificationBreakdown

XML Tag: CertfctnBrkdown

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#)" on page 232

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/CertificationBreakdown](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#) on page 232

6.48 PercentagePrice2

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage price.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePriceType	<PctgPricTp>		[1..1]		114
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		115

Used in element(s)

"[PercentagePrice](#)" on page 117, "[PercentagePrice](#)" on page 118

6.48.1 PercentagePriceType

XML Tag: PctgPricTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "[PriceRateType3Code](#)" on page 220

6.48.2 PriceValue

XML Tag: PricVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "Percentage14Rate" on page 219

6.49 PostalAddress1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		115
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..5]		115
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		116
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		116
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		116
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		116
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		116
	Country	<Ctry>		[1..1]		116

Used in element(s)

"Address" on page 102

6.49.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 151

6.49.2 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 216

6.49.3 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 216

6.49.4 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 215

6.49.5 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 215

6.49.6 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 216

6.49.7 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 216

6.49.8 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 202

6.50 PriceFormat77Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePrice	<PctgPric>	{Or	[1..1]		117
	AmountPrice	<AmtPric>	Or}	[1..1]		117

Used in element(s)

"GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct" on page 60, "IndicativePrice" on page 99, "IssuePrice" on page 59, "MarketPrice" on page 99

6.50.1 PercentagePrice

XML Tag: PctgPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

The **PctgPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PercentagePrice2" on page 114 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePriceType	<PctgPricTp>		[1..1]		114
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		115

6.50.2 AmountPrice

XML Tag: AmtPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

The **AmtPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountPrice3__1" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmountPriceType	<AmtPricTp>		[1..1]		25
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]	⚠	25

6.51 PriceFormat78Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePrice	<PctgPric>	{Or	[1..1]		118
	AmountPrice	<AmtPric>	Or	[1..1]		118
	NotSpecifiedPrice	<NotSpctdPric>	Or	[1..1]		119
	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity	<AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	Or	[1..1]		119
	AmountPricePerAmount	<AmtPricPerAmt>	Or	[1..1]	🚫	119
	IndexPoints	<IndxPts>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	120

Used in element(s)

"GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct" on page 59

6.51.1 PercentagePrice

XML Tag: PctgPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

The **PctgPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PercentagePrice2" on page 114 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePriceType	<PctgPricTp>		[1..1]		114
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		115

6.51.2 AmountPrice

XML Tag: AmtPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

The **AmtPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountPrice3__1" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmountPriceType	<AmtPricTp>		[1..1]		25
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		25

6.51.3 NotSpecifiedPrice

XML Tag: NotSpctdPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType9Code" on page 220

6.51.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity

XML Tag: AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

The **AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10__1" on page 27 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmountPriceType	<AmtPricTp>		[1..1]		27
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		27
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	<FinInstrmQty>		[1..1]		28

6.51.5 AmountPricePerAmount

XML Tag: AmtPricPerAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

The **AmtPricPerAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountPricePerAmount2__1" on page 26 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmountPriceType	<AmtPricTp>		[1..1]		26
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		26
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct/AmountPricePerAmount](#)) is removed.

6.51.6 IndexPoints

XML Tag: IndxPts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 228](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/PriceDetails/GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct/IndexPoints](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

6.52 ProcessingPosition7Choice__1

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		120
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		121

Rules

R9 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["LinkageType" on page 64](#), ["LinkageType" on page 66](#), ["LinkageType" on page 39](#)

6.52.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 222

6.52.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		92

6.53 ProprietaryQuantity7__1

Definition: Proprietary quantity format.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[0..1]		121
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		122
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		122
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		122
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		122

Used in element(s)

"ProprietaryQuantity" on page 130

6.53.1 ShortLongPosition

XML Tag: ShrtLngPos

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 234

6.53.2 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 228

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)

Type changed to: RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228

6.53.3 QuantityType

XML Tag: QtyTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 203

6.53.4 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 216

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer](#)

Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216

6.53.5 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 216

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

6.54 ProprietaryQuantity8__1

Definition: Proprietary quantity format.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		123
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		124
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		124
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		126

Used in element(s)

"ProprietaryQuantity" on page 129

6.54.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 228](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)
- on **seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity**
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 228](#)

6.54.2 QuantityType

XML Tag: QtyTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 203](#)

6.54.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 216](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

6.54.4 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 216](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BlockedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/BorrowedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralInBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OnLoanBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)
- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/RegisteredBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

- on [seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 216](#)

6.55 ProtectInstruction1__1

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ❖ Ignored - ❖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionType	<TxTp>		[1..1]		127
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]	⚠	127
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount	<PrtctSfkpgAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	128
	ProtectDate	<PrtctDt>		[0..1]		128

Used in element(s)

["ProtectInstruction" on page 16](#)

6.55.1 TransactionType

XML Tag: TxTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: ["ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 223](#)

6.55.2 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 229](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/ProtectInstruction/TransactionIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINMax15Text](#) on page 229

6.55.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: PrtctSfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINMax35Text"](#) on page 229

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/ProtectInstruction/ProtectSafekeepingAccount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINMax35Text](#) on page 229

6.55.4 ProtectDate

XML Tag: PrtctDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 206

6.56 Quantity48Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		128
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]		129

Used in element(s)

["QuantityChoice"](#) on page 148

6.56.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1](#)" on page 76 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	77
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	81
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	85
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		88

6.56.2 ProprietaryQuantity

XML Tag: PrtryQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

The **PrtryQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryQuantity8__1](#)" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]	⚠	123
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		124
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	124
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	126

6.57 Quantity49Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>	{Or	[1..1]		130
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]		130

Used in element(s)

"[TotalEligibleBalance](#)" on page 32

6.57.1 QuantityChoice

XML Tag: QtyChc

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

The **QtyChc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Quantity50Choice__1" on page 130 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		131
	SignedQuantity	<SgndQty>	Or}	[1..1]		131

6.57.2 ProprietaryQuantity

XML Tag: PrtryQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

The **PrtryQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryQuantity7__1" on page 121 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[0..1]		121
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		122
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		122
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		122
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		122

6.58 Quantity50Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		131
	SignedQuantity	<SgndQty>	Or}	[1..1]		131

Used in element(s)

"QuantityChoice" on page 130

6.58.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount

XML Tag: OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

The **OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities6__1" on page 105 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		105
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		106
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		106

6.58.2 SignedQuantity

XML Tag: SgndQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of security.

The **SgndQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 146 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		147
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		147

6.59 Quantity52Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different formats of securities quantity.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		132
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		132

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	Or}	[1..1]		132

Used in element(s)

"InstructedQuantity" on page 141

6.59.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "Quantity1Code" on page 223

6.59.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount

XML Tag: OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

The **OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1_1" on page 104 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		105
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		105

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount) is removed.

6.59.3 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice_1" on page 76 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		77
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		81
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	 	85
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		88

6.60 RateAndAmountFormat55Choice__1

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, or a rate type and rate, or an amount, or a unspecified rate.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		133
	Amount	<Amt>	Or	[1..1]	 	133
	RateTypeAndRate	<RateTpAndRate>	Or}	[1..1]		134

Used in element(s)

"RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate" on page 62, "RequestedWithholdingTaxRate" on page 61

6.60.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "Percentage14Rate" on page 219

6.60.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 227

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/Requested-WithholdingTaxRate/Amount) is removed.
 - on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate/Amount
- Type changed to: RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 227

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/RequestedWithholdingTaxRate/Amount](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#) on page 227

6.60.3 RateTypeAndRate

XML Tag: RateTpAndRate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

The **RateTpAndRate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RateTypeAndPercentageRate12_1](#)" on page 137 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RateType	<RateTp>		[1..1]		137
	Rate	<Rate>		[1..1]		137

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/Requested-WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate](#)) is removed.

6.61 RateAndAmountFormat57Choice__1

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount or an unspecified rate.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		134
	NotSpecifiedRate	<NotSpcfdRate>	Or	[1..1]		135
	Amount	<Amt>	Or}	[1..1]		135

Used in element(s)

"[WithholdingTaxRate](#)" on page 113

6.61.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: ["Percentage14Rate" on page 219](#)

6.61.2 NotSpecifiedRate

XML Tag: NotSpecfdRate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: ["RateValueType7Code" on page 226](#)

6.61.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 227](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/BeneficialOwnerDetails/WithholdingTaxRate/Amount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 227](#)

6.62 RateAndAmountFormat59Choice__1

Definition: Choice of format between rate and amount.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		135
	Amount	<Amt>	Or}	[1..1]		135

Used in element(s)

["OversubscriptionRate" on page 61](#)

6.62.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: ["Percentage14Rate" on page 219](#)

6.62.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 227](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/RateAndAmountDetails/Oversubscription-Rate/Amount](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 227](#)

6.63 RateType42Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify a rate type.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		136
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		136

Used in element(s)

["RateType" on page 137](#)

6.63.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: ["WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 236](#)

6.63.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 90](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		90

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	90
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	92

6.64 RateTypeAndPercentageRate12__1

Definition: Specifies the value expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RateType	<RateTp>		[1..1]		137
	Rate	<Rate>		[1..1]		137

Used in element(s)

"RateTypeAndRate" on page 134

6.64.1 RateType

XML Tag: RateTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

The **RateTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RateType42Choice__1" on page 136 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		136
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		136

6.64.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "Percentage14Rate" on page 219

6.65 SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice__1

Definition: Choice of formats for a place of safekeeping.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>	{Or	[1..1]		138
	Country	<Ctry>	Or	[1..1]		138
	DigitalLedgerIdentification	<DgtlLdgrId>	Or	[1..1]		138
	TypeAndIdentification	<TpAndId>	Or	[1..1]		139
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		139

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingPlace" on page 21

6.65.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6__1" on page 140 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		140
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		140

6.65.2 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 202

6.65.3 DigitalLedgerIdentification

XML Tag: DgtlLdgrId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a Digital Ledger Identifier. It identifies a digital ledger or distributed ledger system (for example, blockchain or similar platforms).

Datatype: "DTI2024Identifier" on page 203

6.65.4 TypeAndIdentification

XML Tag: TpAndId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

The **TpAndId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1](#)" on page 139 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		140
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		140

6.65.5 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification78__1](#)" on page 96 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		96
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		96

6.66 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1

Definition: Identification of the type of place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a BIC.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		140
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		140

Used in element(s)

"[TypeAndIdentification](#)" on page 139

6.66.1 SafekeepingPlaceType

XML Tag: SfkpgPlcTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 232

6.66.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 153

6.67 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6__1

Definition: Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		140
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		140

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 138

6.67.1 SafekeepingPlaceType

XML Tag: SfkpgPlcTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 233

6.67.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/AccountDetails/SafekeepingPlace/Identification/Identification

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax30Text on page 231](#)

6.68 SecuritiesOption79__1

Definition: Specifies securities quantities for corporate action instruction.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ConditionalQuantity	<CondlQty>		[0..1]	⚠	141
	InstructedQuantity	<InstdQty>		[1..1]	⚠	141
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity	<AddtlRndUpQty>		[0..1]		142

Used in element(s)

"SecuritiesQuantity" on page 143

6.68.1 ConditionalQuantity

XML Tag: CondlQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

The **CondlQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1](#)" on page 76 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	77
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	81
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	🚫 ⚠	85
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	88

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/ConditionalQuantity](#)
 - **Annotation:** (empty)

6.68.2 InstructedQuantity

XML Tag: InstdQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

The **InstdQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Quantity52Choice__1](#)" on [page 131](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		132
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	🚫	132
	Quantity	<Qty>	Or}	[1..1]		132

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity](#)
 - **Coexistence Quantity Rule:**

During ISO 15022 - 20022 coexistence, Quantity length must not be greater than 15, including the decimal point. In this message subset, a restricted data type was implemented to comp
- on [seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity](#)
 - **Market Practice Rule:**

Used as defined in message.

6.68.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity

XML Tag: AddtlRndUpQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

The **AddtlRndUpQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1](#)" on [page 76](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	77
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	81

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]		85
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		88

6.69 SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount6Choice__1

Definition: Choice between securities quantities or an amount.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SecuritiesQuantity	<SctiesQty>	{Or	[1..1]		143
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>	Or}	[1..1]	 	143

Used in element(s)

"SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount" on page 54

6.69.1 SecuritiesQuantity

XML Tag: SctiesQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

The **SctiesQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecuritiesOption79__1](#)" on page 141 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ConditionalQuantity	<CondlQty>		[0..1]		141
	InstructedQuantity	<InstdQty>		[1..1]		141
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity	<AddtlRndUpQty>		[0..1]		142

6.69.2 InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount to be instructed.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 227

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/InstructedAmount) is removed.
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/InstructedAmount

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 227

6.70 SecurityIdentification19__1

Definition: Identification of a security.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]		145
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]	R[0..1]	145
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		146

Rules

R16 DescriptionPresenceRule ✓

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00192
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R17 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule ✓

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00193
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R18 ISINPresenceRule ✓

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal

- *Error Code:* X00194
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R19 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

Error handling: Undefined

R20 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"[FinancialInstrumentIdentification](#)" on page 69, "[SecurityIdentification](#)" on page 53

6.70.1 ISIN

XML Tag: ISIN

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "[ISINOct2015Identifier](#)" on page 206

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/ISIN](#)) is removed.
- This element([seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification/ISIN](#)) is removed.

6.70.2 OtherIdentification

XML Tag: OthrId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

The **OthrId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OtherIdentification1__1](#)" on page 106 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		107

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		107
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		108

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/OtherIdentification
 - **Market Practice Impelentation Rule:**

Optional field. Recommended by SMPG. If provided, it will be validated by the following rules: Only 1 security will be accepted. Only CUSIP will be accepted. Must match with the value is original CANO. If not matched rejected with code DSEC.

6.70.3 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/Description) is removed.
- This element(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification/Description) is removed.
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/UnderlyingSecurity/FinancialInstrumentIdentification/Description
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax140Text on page 230
- on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecurityIdentification/Description
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax140Text on page 230

6.71 SignedQuantityFormat10__1

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		147
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		147

Used in element(s)

"EligibleBalance" on page 29, "NotEligibleBalance" on page 29, "SignedQuantity" on page 131

6.71.1 ShortLongPosition

XML Tag: ShrtLngPos

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 234

6.71.2 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1" on page 76 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		77
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		81
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]		85
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		88

6.72 SignedQuantityFormat11__1

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		148
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>		[1..1]		148

Used in element(s)

"Balance" on page 28

6.72.1 ShortLongPosition

XML Tag: ShrtLngPos

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 234

6.72.2 QuantityChoice

XML Tag: QtyChc

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

The **QtyChc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Quantity48Choice__1" on page 128 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		128
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]		129

6.73 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		149
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		149

Rules

R8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["SupplementaryData" on page 17](#)

6.73.1 PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 216](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.033.001.13/SupplementaryData/PlaceAndName](#)) is removed.

6.73.2 Envelope

XML Tag: Envlp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

7 Message Datatypes

Note The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the message.

7.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R26 ActiveCurrency ✓

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in element(s)

"CurrencyOption" on page 53, "CurrencyToBuy" on page 52, "CurrencyToSell" on page 53

Used in attribute(s)

"RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 227, "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

Restricts

"ParentCurrencyCode" on page 219

7.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules**R15 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

Used in element(s)

["DenominationCurrency" on page 71](#)

Restricts

["ParentCurrencyCode" on page 219](#)

7.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Used in element(s)

["AddressType" on page 115](#)

Restricts

["AddressTypeCode" on page 151](#)

7.4 AddressTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Is restricted by

"AddressType2Code" on page 151

7.5 AmountPriceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Used in element(s)

"AmountPriceType" on page 25, "AmountPriceType" on page 27, "AmountPriceType" on page 26

Restricts

"AmountPriceTypeCode" on page 152

7.6 AmountPriceTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.

Code	Name	Definition
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Is restricted by

["AmountPriceType1Code" on page 152](#)

7.7 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R7 AnyBIC ✓

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

["AnyBIC" on page 109](#), ["AnyBIC" on page 110](#), ["Identification" on page 140](#)

7.8 BaseOne14Rate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	13
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

["NextFactor" on page 74](#), ["PreviousFactor" on page 74](#)

7.9 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 30

Restricts

"BeneficiaryCertificationTypeCode" on page 154

7.10 BeneficiaryCertificationTypeCode

Definition: The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DIOR	IntermediaryDocumentationRequired	Documentation required on or prior to the documentation deadline date.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NARR	NarrativeDescription	See narrative field for certification requirements.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.

Code	Name	Definition
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.

Is restricted by

"BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code" on page 154

7.11 CFIOct2015Identifier

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Note: this identifier also supports the updated versions of the standard, which were published in 2019 and 2021 (ISO 10962 :2019 and ISO 10962:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

Used in element(s)

"ClassificationFinancialInstrument" on page 31

7.12 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.

Code	Name	Definition
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 37

Restricts

"CorporateActionCode" on page 156

7.13 CorporateActionCode

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.

Code	Name	Definition
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

Is restricted by

["CorporateActionChangeType2Code" on page 155](#)

7.14 CorporateActionEventType40Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Accumulation) is removed.
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ActiveTradingStatus) is removed.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants

Code	Name	Definition
		and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Attachment) is removed.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/RepurchaseOffer) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/RepurchaseOffer Comment: Identifies a tender offer event in which the holder can choose the price at which they are willing to tender their securities. This price may or may not be accepted by the offeror.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/BonusIssue) is removed.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the

Code	Name	Definition
		terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PutRedemption) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PutRedemption – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PutRedemption Comment: (empty)
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Bankruptcy) is removed.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CapitalDistribution Synonym (DTCC): Return of Capital

Code	Name	Definition
		• on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CapitalDistribution Comment: Distribution of cash resulting from the sale of a capital asset or securities, or any other transaction unrelated to retained earnings. Security holders may have to adjust the 'cost basis' of their holding to account for the payment.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CapitalGainsDistribution Synonym (DTCC): Capital Gains Distribution • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CapitalGainsDistribution Comment: Distribution of cash that the issuer has determined will be declared as income financed from capital gains and not ordinary income.
CAP1	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInforma-

Code	Name	Definition
		tion/EventType/Code/Capitalisation Synonym (DTCC): Principal
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/NonUSTEFRADCertification) is removed.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Change) is removed.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ClassActionProposedSettlement) is removed.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInforma-

Code	Name	Definition
		tion/EventType/Code/Consent) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Consent – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Consent Comment: Solicitation to security holders for their agreement (consent) to proposed changes in the terms of the security, usually without a formal general meeting. A fee may be paid to the security holder.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Conversion) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Conversion – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Conversion Comment: .
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

Code	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CompanyOption) is removed.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions). Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CreditEvent) is removed.
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DecreaseInValue) is removed.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Detachment) is removed.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/BondDefault) is removed.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TradingStatusDelisted) is removed.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Drawing) is removed.

Code	Name	Definition
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecurities-Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales) is removed.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendReinvestment Synonym (DTCC): Cash Dividend (DRIP Issuer) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendReinvestment Synonym (DTCC): Special Dividend (DRIP Issuer) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendReinvestment Synonym (DTCC): Automatic Dividend Reinvestment • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendReinvestment Comment: Automatic Dividend Reinvestment: mandatory event for which

Code	Name	Definition
		the dividend payment is paid only in additional shares of the same security. This event type will predominantly be used for US securities and differs from the Dividend Reinvestment option (a voluntary portion of the event that applies to non-US securities). "DRIP" also appears as an option under relevant events.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Disclosure) is removed.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DutchAuction) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DutchAuction – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DutchAuction Comment: Identifies a tender event in which the corporation offers to purchase up to a certain amount of securities within a price range. Holders must submit a specific price within that range that they would be willing to accept. The actual

Code	Name	Definition
		tender price is not determined until the end of the offer.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDividend – Market Practice Implementation Rule: Used when the event type is Cash Dividend with no sub event type, or sub event types DTC DRIP (DTC announced dividend reinvestment), or opt out, or special dividend event type. When event type is special dividend, DividendType:SPEC code must be used in core schema. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDividend Synonym (DTCC): Special Dividend • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDividend Synonym (DTCC): Cash Dividend • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDividend Comment: Cash Dividend: distribution of cash to shareholders, paid by the issuer, usually based upon current earnings and/or accumulated profits as declared by the board of directors. Special Dividend: cash payment to shareholders that repre-

Code	Name	Definition
		sents an extra or non-regular payment.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendOption Synonym (DTCC): Dividend With Option • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendOption Comment: Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with the choice of payment method. The shareholder has the option to choose the form of payment (e.g. securities, cash, or both).
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ScripDividend) is removed.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInforma-

Code	Name	Definition
		tion/EventType/Code/StockDividend Synonym (DTCC): Stock Dividend • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/StockDividend Comment: Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock of the same security.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation". Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Exchange) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Exchange – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Exchange Comment: (empty)
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInforma-

Code	Name	Definition
		tion/EventType/Code/CallOnIntermediateSecurities) is removed. on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CallOnIntermediateSecurities Comment: A privilege granted to holders of rights to purchase new or additional securities. Rights are often tradable in a secondary market.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/MaturityExtension) is removed.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue). Usage Guideline restrictions for this code - This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/WarrantExercise) is removed. - on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/WarrantExercise - Annotation: (empty) - on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/WarrantExercise

Code	Name	Definition
		Comment: A feature of a security that permits the holder to exercise an option to exchange the security into another form (usually, warrants into shares). The exercise will commonly require a payment based upon a pre-determined value and time.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/IncreaseInValue) is removed.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InterestPayment – Market Practice Usage Rule: Identifies interest event type. Interest and Principal event types are announced as separate events. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InterestPayment – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InterestPayment Synonym (DTCC): Interest • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInforma-

Code	Name	Definition
		tion/EventType/Code/Interest-Payment Comment: Payment of an obligation that the issuer agrees to make to holders of an interest-bearing security. Usually, the payment is made in cash and on a scheduled basis.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/LiquidationDividend Synonym (DTCC): Liquidation • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/LiquidationDividend Comment: Company reports its intentions to dismantle its business, paying off debts in order of priority and distributing the remaining assets in cash and/or securities to the owners of the securities. The payment of proceeds may require the presentation of securities.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/FullCall) is removed.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more com-

Code	Name	Definition
		panies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Merger) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Merger – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Merger Comment: The exchange of one company's security for another company's security, cash, or a combination of cash and securities.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/NonOfficialOffer – Annotation: (empty)
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInfor-

Code	Name	Definition
		mation/EventType/Code/Odd-LotSalePurchase) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Odd-LotSalePurchase – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Odd-LotSalePurchase Comment: Identifies a tender offer event made by the corporation or its agent to purchase shares from odd-lot shareholders. An odd-lot shareholder typically refers to a holder of less than 100 shares of stock.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/OtherEvent – Annotation: (empty) • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/OtherEvent Synonym (DTCC): Distribution
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PariPassu) is removed.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction) is removed.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Prefunding) is removed.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PayInKind) is removed.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign com-

Code	Name	Definition
		panies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PlaceOfIncorporation) is removed.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InstalmentCall) is removed.
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction Synonym (DTCC): Principal • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction Comment: Cash payment that represents a reduction of the principal in the security.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities avail-

Code	Name	Definition
		able, priority is given to existing shareholders. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PriorityIssue) is removed.
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/FinalMaturity) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/FinalMaturity Comment: (empty)
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Redenomination) is removed.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/RemarkingAgreement) is removed.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution) is removed.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/RightsIssue) is removed.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SharesPremiumDividend) is removed.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SmallestNegotiableUnit) is removed.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SpinOff Synonym (DTCC): Spin-Off • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SpinOff Comment: Distribution of subsidiary securities to the shareholders of the parent company without a surrender of securities or payment. A spin-off represents a form of divestiture resulting in an independent company.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/StockSplit Synonym (DTCC): Stock Split • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/StockSplit

Code	Name	Definition
		Comment: Increase in a company's number of outstanding shares of stock without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. The share price is normally reduced. Forward split events are included here.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ReverseStockSplit) is removed.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TradingStatusSuspended) is removed.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Tender) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Tender – Annotation: (empty)

Code	Name	Definition
		• on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Tender Comment: An offer made to security holders, normally by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) their securities for a specified price (usually at a premium over prevailing market prices). Generally, the objective of a tender offer is to take control of the target company.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TaxReclaim Synonym (DTCC): Tax Refund • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TaxReclaim Comment: Event that enables DTC to make a withholding tax refund, usually non U.S. dividends.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Worthless) is removed.

Code	Name	Definition
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Withholding-TaxReliefCertification) is removed.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 40

Restricts

"CorporateActionEventTypeV7Code" on page 182

7.15 CorporateActionEventTypeV7Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.

Code	Name	Definition
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	CourtMeeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more

Code	Name	Definition
		years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CPST	CouponStripping	Coupon stripping is the process whereby interest coupons for future payment dates are separated from the security corpus that entitles the holder to the principal repayment.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecurities-Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the com-

Code	Name	Definition
		pany invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
ERED	EarlyRedemption	This includes drawing, partial and full call, put. Redemption in part or full before the scheduled final maturity date of a security, subject to the terms and conditions of the issue. Drawing - Securities are redeemed in part by lottery. Partial Call - Securities are redeemed in part by reducing proportionally the outstanding amount of securities. Put - Early redemption of a bond at the election of the bondholder. Full Call - The entire outstanding of a security is redeemed by the issuer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXOP	ExchangeOption	Event is an option for the shareholders to exchange their securities for other se-

Code	Name	Definition
		curities and/or cash. Exchange options are mentioned in the terms and conditions of a security and are valid during the whole lifetime of a security.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
MEET	AnnualGeneralMeeting	Meeting Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
NAME	NameChange	Event is a name change. The issuing company changes its name. The event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering

Code	Name	Definition
		physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	OrdinaryGeneralMeeting	Ordinary general meeting.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor

Code	Name	Definition
		reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
RCLA	Reclassification	Securities related event which reclassifies the distribution in various types of income for US tax withholding purposes.
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
RMRK	Remarketing	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change

Code	Name	Definition
		in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUBS	Subscription	Ability for security holders to purchase (additional or new) securities at a certain price, in proportion to their holding.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
XMET	ExtraordinaryGeneralMeeting	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting. Extraordinary or special general meeting.

Is restricted by

"CorporateActionEventType40Code" on page 157

7.16 CorporateActionOption16Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Abstain) is removed.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest) is removed.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia). Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/BonusSharePlan) is removed.
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/BuyUp) is removed.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/CashAndSecurity Synonym (DTCC): Cash And Securities • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/CashAndSecurity Comment: Holder to receive a combination of cash and securities.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment Unfavourable • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Tax Unfavourable • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment Exempt • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment Favourable • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment

Code	Name	Definition
		• on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Cash • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Tax Exempt • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Cash Comment: Cash: holder to receive cash. Foreign Tax Unfavourable/Favourable/Exempt: DTC only option. The event and security are eligible for Foreign Tax Relief service at DTC. Option to select Unfavourable/Favourable/Exempt respectively for this service. Foreign Currency Payment: DTC only option. The event and security are eligible for Foreign Currency Payment service at DTC. Participant will receive their distribution in the foreign currency instructed. Foreign Currency Payment Unfavourable/Favourable/Exempt: The event and security are eligible for Foreign Currency Payment service at DTC. Participant will receive their distribution in the foreign currency and the tax withholding on that distribution will be subject to Unfavourable/Favourable/Exempt tax withholding respectively.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Certification) is removed.

Code	Name	Definition
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentAndExchange) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentAndExchange Synonym (DTCC): Consent And Exchange • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentAndExchange Comment: Holder to submit securities for exchange in addition to voting to approve the proposal.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentDenied) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentDenied Synonym (DTCC): Consent Denied • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentDenied Comment: Holder to not to approve the proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentGranted) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentGranted Synonym (DTCC): Consent Granted • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentGranted Comment: Holder to approve the proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentAndTender) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentAndTender Synonym (DTCC): Consent And Tender • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ConsentAndTender Comment: Holder to submit securities for tender in addition to voting to approve the proposal.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Exercise) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Exercise Synonym (DTCC): Subscribe • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Exercise Synonym (DTCC): Exercise • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Exercise Comment: Exercise: holder to exercise the intermediate security or warrant. Subscribe: holder to exercise their right to subscribe to additional securities based upon the existing position.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Lapse) is removed.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)). Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/MarkDown) is removed.

Code	Name	Definition
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)). Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/MarkUp) is removed.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Retain) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Retain Synonym (DTCC): Retain • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Retain Comment: Holder to keep/retain their existing security rather than receive a new security.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-

Code	Name	Definition
		Type/Code/NonQualifiedInvestor) is removed.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/ProposedRate) is removed.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Other – DTCC Other Option Type Rule: Identifies option type that do not have ISO equivalent. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Other Synonym (DTCC): Other
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Oversubscribe) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Oversubscribe Synonym (DTCC): Subscribe And Oversubscribe

Code	Name	Definition
		on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Oversubscribe Comment: Holder to subscribe to more securities than underlying securities position allows.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code - on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/UnknownProceeds Synonym (DTCC): Convert - on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/UnknownProceeds Comment: Holder elects to convert security into a new security, cash or combination of cash and securities, without knowledge of the actual outcome.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/QualifiedInvestor) is removed.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Security Synonym (DTCC): DRIP Exempt

Code	Name	Definition
		• on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Security Synonym (DTCC): DRIP • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Security Synonym (DTCC): Securities • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Security Synonym (DTCC): DRIP Unfavorable • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Security Synonym (DTCC): DRIP Favorable • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/Security Comment: Securities: holder to receive securities. DRIP: holder to receive additional securities instead of the cash distribution. Option may be declared by the issuer or a service offered by DTC. DRIP Unfavourable: DTC only option. The event or security are eligible for both Dividend Reinvestment and Foreign Tax Services at DTC. Participants will receive additional shares and the tax withholding on those shares will be at unfavourable rate. DRIP Favourable: DTC only option. The event or security are eligible for both Dividend Reinvestment and Foreign Tax Services at DTC. Participants will receive additional shares and the tax withholding on those shares will be at Favourable rate. DRIP Exempt: DTC only option. The event or security are eligible for both Dividend Reinvestment and Foreign Tax Services at DTC. Participants will receive additional shares and

Code	Name	Definition
		the tax withholding on those shares will be at exempt rate.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/SellEntitlement) is removed. • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/SellEntitlement Synonym (DTCC): Sell • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/SellEntitlement Comment: Holder to sell their security.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/Option-Type/Code/TaxInstruction) is removed.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 57

Restricts

"CorporateActionOptionCode" on page 200

7.17 CorporateActionOptionCode

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options offered to the account holder for a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.

Code	Name	Definition
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.

Is restricted by

["CorporateActionOption16Code" on page 189](#)

7.18 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Rules

R6 Country ✓

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

["Country" on page 116](#), ["Country" on page 138](#), ["Country" on page 23](#), ["Country" on page 24](#), ["Domicile-Country" on page 112](#), ["NonDomicileCountry" on page 112](#)

7.19 DTI2024Identifier

Definition: The Digital Token Identifier (DTI) is an 8 character code assigned to fungible digital assets which uses distributed ledger technology for its issuance, storage, exchange, record of ownership or transaction validation and is not a currency (ISO 4217) as described in ISO 24165 - DTI. A check character, using the same character set as the base number, shall be calculated and added.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [1-9B-DF-HJ-NP-TV-XZ][0-9B-DF-HJ-NP-TV-XZ]{8,8}

Used in element(s)

["DigitalLedgerIdentification" on page 138](#)

7.20 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3}

Used in element(s)

["Number" on page 104](#), ["ShortNumber" on page 67](#)

7.21 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 90](#), ["QuantityType" on page 122](#), ["QuantityType" on page 124](#)

7.22 ExternalFinancialInstrument-IdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 97](#)

Restricts

["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode" on page 204](#)

7.23 ExternalFinancialInstrument-IdentificationTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 204](#)

7.24 FractionDispositionType10Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 89](#)

Restricts

["FractionDispositionTypeV2Code" on page 205](#)

7.25 FractionDispositionTypeV2Code

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
FULL	Full	Pre-allocate shares only if fully dealt.
NOFR	NoFraction	No fractional shares are allowed.
PROR	ProRate	In case of a partial fill, pro-rate the allocations.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
RETA	Retain	Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.
SPEC	Specific	Pre-allocate according to the amounts shown in a linked allocation instruction.
SSTD	Standard	Indicates that if the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the value should be rounded up; otherwise rounded down.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round

Code	Name	Definition
		up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
TALK	DiscussFirst	Do not pro-rate; discuss first.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

Is restricted by

"FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 204

7.26 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

Used in element(s)

"ISIN" on page 145

7.27 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}

Used in element(s)

"LongNumber" on page 67

7.28 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

["ConversionDate" on page 74](#), ["Date" on page 63](#), ["DatedDate" on page 73](#), ["ExpiryDate" on page 72](#), ["FloatingRateFixingDate" on page 72](#), ["IssueDate" on page 72](#), ["MaturityDate" on page 72](#), ["NextCallableDate" on page 73](#), ["NextCouponDate" on page 71](#), ["ProtectDate" on page 128](#), ["PutableDate" on page 73](#)

7.29 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

["DateTime" on page 63](#)

7.30 InterestComputationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-

Code	Name	Definition
		day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the

Code	Name	Definition
		coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb

Code	Name	Definition
		when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 100

Restricts

"InterestComputationMethodCode" on page 210

7.31 InterestComputationMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started

Code	Name	Definition
		on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the

Code	Name	Definition
		same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the

Code	Name	Definition
		same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
A015	ActualActualUltimo	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of days in the coupon period divided by the actual number of days in the year. This method is a variation of the ActualActualICMA method with the exception that it assumes that the coupon always falls on the last day of the month. Method equal to ACT/ACT.ISMA in the FpML model and Act/Act (ICSMA Ultimo) in the FixML model.
A016	IC30EPlus360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or

Code	Name	Definition
		29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. This method is a variation of the 30E360 method with the exception that if the coupon falls on the last day of the month, change it to 1 and increase the month by 1 (ie next month). Method equal to ThirtyEPlusThreeSixty in the FixML model.
A017	Actual364	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period divided by 364. Method equal to Act364 in the FixML model.
A018	Business252	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of business days in the interest period divided by 252. Usage: Brazilian Currency Swaps. Method equal to BUS/252 in the FpML model and BusTwoFiftyTwo in the FixML model.
A019	Actual360NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 360-day year.
A020	OneOne	Also named 1/1. ELABORATION: If parties specify the Day Count Fraction to be 1/1 then in calculating the applicable amount, 1 is simply input into the calculation as the relevant Day Count Fraction. See also 2006 ISDA Definitions, Section 4.16. Day Count Fraction, paragraph (a).
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.
OTHR	Other	Any other interest computation method.

Is restricted by

"InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 207

7.32 LEIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}
---------	---------------------------

Used in element(s)

"LEIIdentification" on page 112

7.33 MICIdentifier

Definition: Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}
---------	---------------

Used in element(s)

"MarketIdentifierCode" on page 101

7.34 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"BuildingNumber" on page 116, "PostCode" on page 116, "Suffix" on page 107

7.35 Max30DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	29
totalDigits	30

Used in element(s)

"DigitalTokenUnit" on page 88

7.36 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	350
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"PlaceAndName" on page 149

7.37 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Alternateldentification" on page 23, "CountrySubDivision" on page 116, "TownName" on page 116

7.38 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

Used in element(s)

"Issuer" on page 90, "Issuer" on page 94, "Issuer" on page 95, "Issuer" on page 122, "Issuer" on page 124, "SchemeName" on page 92, "SchemeName" on page 94, "SchemeName" on page 95, "SchemeName" on page 122, "SchemeName" on page 126

7.39 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	70
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["AddressLine" on page 115](#), ["StreetName" on page 116](#)

7.40 OptionFeatures12Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/Corporate-ActionInstruction/OptionFeatures/Code/OddLotPreference Synonym (DTCC): Odd Lot Priority Flag

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 103](#)

Restricts

["OptionFeaturesCode" on page 217](#)

7.41 OptionFeaturesCode

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.

Code	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
QOVE	OverAndAbove	Feature whereby the holder can elect a quantity to receive over and above normal ensured entitlement.
QREC	QuantityToReceive	Feature whereby the holder can elect a quantity to receive.
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

Is restricted by

"OptionFeatures12Code" on page 217

7.42 OptionNumber1Code

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 104](#)

Restricts

["OptionNumberCode" on page 219](#)

7.43 OptionNumberCode

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

Is restricted by

["OptionNumber1Code" on page 218](#)

7.44 ParentCurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Is restricted by

["ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 150](#), ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 150](#)

7.45 Percentage14Rate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	13
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

"InterestRate" on page 75, "NextInterestRate" on page 75, "PriceValue" on page 115, "ProposedRate" on page 61, "Rate" on page 134, "Rate" on page 135, "Rate" on page 133, "Rate" on page 137

7.46 PriceRateType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price rate.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Used in element(s)

"PercentagePriceType" on page 114

Restricts

"PriceValueTypeCode" on page 221

7.47 PriceValueType9Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.

Used in element(s)

"NotSpecifiedPrice" on page 119

Restricts

["PriceValueTypeCode" on page 221](#)

7.48 PriceValueTypeCode

Definition: Price will not be paid.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
NEGA	NegativeActualAmount	Price must be interpreted as a negative amount of currency per unit or per share.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.
OPEN	OpenDated	Price has not been established.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

Code	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Is restricted by

"PriceRateType3Code" on page 220, "PriceValueType9Code" on page 220

7.49 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 120

Restricts

"ProcessingPositionCode" on page 222

7.50 ProcessingPositionCode

Definition: Specifies when an transaction/instruction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction/instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

Code	Name	Definition
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.

Is restricted by

"ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 222

7.51 ProtectTransactionType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

Used in element(s)

"TransactionType" on page 127

Restricts

"ReorganisationTransactionTypeCode" on page 226

7.52 Quantity1Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.033.001.13/CorporateActionInstruction/SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount/SecuritiesQuantity/InstructedQuantity/Code/AllSecurities – Market Practice Rule: Used as defined in message.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 132

Restricts

"QuantityCode" on page 224

7.53 QuantityCode

Definition: Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.
OPEN	Open	Quantity has not been established.
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

Is restricted by

"Quantity1Code" on page 223

7.54 RateTypeCode

Definition: Any and all rate is sought.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
ATAX	AdditionalTax	Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.
CHAR	Charges	Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.
CINL	CashInLieuOfSecurities	Rate used to calculate the cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.
FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific repurchase rate applies to the transaction Repo, only a forfeit.
GRSS	Gross	Cash dividend per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.
IMPU	Imputed	Imputed tax.
INCE	CashIncentive	Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example, consent fees.
LIDT	LocalTax	Interest liable for interest down payment tax (proportion of gross interest per unit/ interim profits that is not covered by the credit in the interest pool).
NETT	Net	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.
OPEN	Open	Rate has not been established.
PREC	Precompte	Rate is a precompte.
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
SOFE	Sollicitation	Cash rate made available in an offer in order to encourage participation in the offer.
STAM	StampDuty	Financial instrument has not been stamped and/or duly signed.
STEX	StockExchangeTax	Rate of stock exchange tax.
TAXR	WithholdingTax	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
TIER	OneTierTax	Rate is a one tier tax.
TRAN	TransferTax	Transaction has been generated due to transformation following a corporate action.
TRAX	TransactionTax	Rate used to calculate the amount of transaction tax.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.

Code	Name	Definition
TXFR	TaxFeeAmount	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.
WITF	WithholdingOfForeignTax	Rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction in which the income was originally paid, for which relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.
WITL	WithholdingOfLocalTax	Rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction in which the account owner is located, for which relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Is restricted by

"RateValueType7Code" on page 226

7.55 RateValueType7Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

Used in element(s)

"NotSpecifiedRate" on page 135

Restricts

"RateTypeCode" on page 224

7.56 ReorganisationTransactionTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of reorganisation transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
COVA	CoverProtectDirectlyToAgentHeader-Transaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect directly to agent transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

Code	Name	Definition
PROP	ProtectOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipant-Transaction	Reorganisation is a protect on behalf of another participant transaction type.
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
VOIT	VoluntaryOfferInstructionTransaction	Reorganisation is a voluntary offer instruction transaction type.

Is restricted by

["ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 223](#)

7.57 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13Decimal-Amount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 150

Format

fractionDigits	13
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 135](#), ["Amount" on page 135](#), ["Amount" on page 133](#), ["Amount" on page 26](#), ["Price-Value" on page 25](#), ["PriceValue" on page 27](#), ["PriceValue" on page 26](#)

7.58 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 150

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Rules**R29 CurrencyAmount ✓**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits

Used in element(s)

"InstructedAmount" on page 143

7.59 RestrictedFINDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	14
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

"IndexPoints" on page 120, "Quantity" on page 122, "Quantity" on page 123, "Unit" on page 77

7.60 RestrictedFINExact2Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with an exact length of 2 characters that must has a pattern XX|TS.

Type: Text

Format

length	2
pattern	XX TS

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 97

7.61 RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

"AmortisedValue" on page 85, "AmortisedValue" on page 106, "AmortisedValue" on page 105,
"FaceAmount" on page 81, "FaceAmount" on page 106, "FaceAmount" on page 105

7.62 RestrictedFINMax15Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	15
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"TransactionIdentification" on page 127

7.63 RestrictedFINMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters. It has a pattern `([^\r\n/]+)([^\r\n/]*)` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "//" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1
pattern	<code>([^\r\n/]+)([^\r\n/]*)</code>

Used in element(s)

"ProtectSafekeepingAccount" on page 128

7.64 RestrictedFINXMax140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:\(\)\.\\n\\r,'\+]{1,140}

Used in element(s)

["BlockchainAddressOrWallet" on page 20](#), ["Description" on page 146](#), ["Name" on page 102](#)

7.65 RestrictedFINXMax16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:\(\)\.\\n\\r,'\+]([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:\(\)\.\\n\\r,'\+]*([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:\(\)\.\\n\\r,'\+])?)*))

Used in element(s)

["AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification" on page 67](#), ["AccountServicerDocumentIdentification" on page 66](#), ["CorporateActionEventIdentification" on page 42](#), ["Identification" on page 64](#), ["LinkedCorporateActionIdentification" on page 39](#), ["LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification" on page 38](#), ["OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification" on page 42](#)

7.66 RestrictedFINXMax25Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 24 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	25
minLength	1
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:\(\)\.\\n\\r,'\+]([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:\(\)\.\\n\\r,'\+]*([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:\(\)\.\\n\\r,'\+])?)*))

Used in element(s)

["ShareholderNumber" on page 56](#)

7.67 RestrictedFINXMax30Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	30
minLength	1
pattern	<code>(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\!\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\!\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\!\?\:\(\)\.,'\+])?))</code>

Used in element(s)

["AlternatIdentification" on page 24](#), ["Description" on page 101](#), ["Identification" on page 93](#), ["Identification" on page 140](#), ["Identification" on page 96](#)

7.68 RestrictedFINXMax31Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 31 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	31
minLength	1
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\!\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]{1,31}</code>

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 107](#)

7.69 RestrictedFINXMax34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	34
minLength	1

pattern ([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+])?*))

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 95](#)

7.70 RestrictedFINXMax350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 350
minLength 1
pattern [0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]{1,350}

Used in element(s)

["CertificationBreakdown" on page 114](#), ["CertificationBreakdown" on page 46](#), ["DeliveryDetails" on page 47](#), ["ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation" on page 47](#), ["InformationToComplyWith" on page 46](#), ["InstructionAdditionalInformation" on page 47](#), ["PartyContactNarrative" on page 45](#), ["RegistrationDetails" on page 45](#)

7.71 RestrictedFINXMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 35
minLength 1
pattern [0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]{1,35}

Used in element(s)

["SafekeepingAccount" on page 20](#)

7.72 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.

Code	Name	Definition
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingPlaceType" on page 140

Restricts

"SafekeepingPlaceCode" on page 233

7.73 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingPlaceType" on page 140

Restricts

"SafekeepingPlaceCode" on page 233

7.74 SafekeepingPlaceCode

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.

Code	Name	Definition
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Is restricted by

"SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 232, "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 233

7.75 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.

Used in element(s)

"ShortLongPosition" on page 105, "ShortLongPosition" on page 147, "ShortLongPosition" on page 121, "ShortLongPosition" on page 148

Restricts

"ShortLongCode" on page 234

7.76 ShortLongCode

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.

Is restricted by

"ShortLong1Code" on page 234

7.77 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 98

Restricts

"TypeOfIdentificationCode" on page 235

7.78 TypeOfIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
CUST	Concat	Number assigned by an issuer to identify a customer via the concatenation of the birthdate and characters of the first name and surname.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
IDCD	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.

Code	Name	Definition
NRIN	NationalRegistrationIdentificationNumber	National registration identification number. In Singapore this is known as the NRIC.
SOCS	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Is restricted by

["TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 234](#)

7.79 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 136](#)

Restricts

["WithholdingTaxRateTypeCode" on page 236](#)

7.80 WithholdingTaxRateTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Is restricted by

"WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 236

7.81 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"EligibleForCollateralIndicator" on page 52, "SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator" on page 52

Legal Notices

Copyright

SWIFT © 2025. All rights reserved.

This material is a component of MyStandards, the SWIFT collaborative Web application used to manage standards definitions and industry usage. It can only be used and distributed in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing with SWIFT SCRL, you have no right to:

- authorise external end users to use this component for other purposes than their internal use.
- remove, alter, cover, obfuscate or cancel from view any copyright or other proprietary rights notices appearing in this physical medium.
- re-sell or authorise another party e.g. software and service providers, to re-sell this component.

Confidentiality

This publication may contain SWIFT or third-party confidential information. Only disclose it outside your organisation in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use and your related license rights.

This component is provided 'AS IS'. SWIFT does not give and excludes any express or implied warranties with respect to this component such as but not limited to any guarantee as to its quality, supply or availability.

Any and all rights, including title, ownership rights, copyright, trademark, patents, and any other intellectual property rights of whatever nature in this component will remain the exclusive property of SWIFT or its licensors.

Trademarks and Patents

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: SWIFT, the SWIFT logo, 3SKey, Innotribe, Sibos, SWIFTNet, MyStandards, SWIFTReady, and Accord. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.